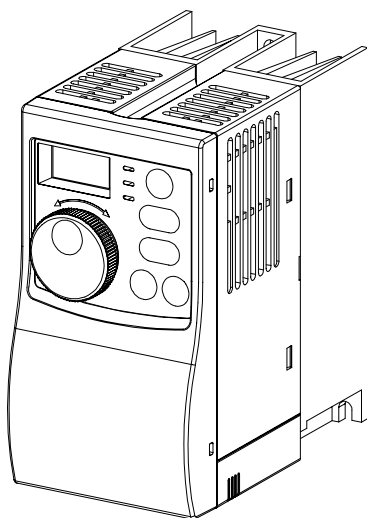




# TRANSISTORIZED INVERTER FR-S500

## INSTRUCTION MANUAL (Detailed)

---



WIRING Chapter 1

FUNCTIONS Chapter 2

PROTECTIVE  
FUNCTIONS Chapter 3

SPECIFICATIONS Chapter 4

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Transistorized inverter.

This instruction manual (detailed) provides instructions for advanced use of the FR-S500 series inverters.

Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using the inverter, always read this instruction manual and the instruction manual (basic) [IB-0600026] packed with the product carefully to use the equipment to its optimum.

This instruction manual uses the International System of Units (SI). The measuring units in the yard and pound system are indicated in parentheses as reference values.

### **This section is specifically about safety matters**

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through the instruction manual (basic) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.

In this instruction manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".



#### **WARNING**

Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.



#### **CAUTION**

Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause physical damage only.

Note that even the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety.

## 1. Electric Shock Prevention



### **WARNING**

- While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. You may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover removed. Otherwise, you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- If power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before starting wiring or inspection, check for residual voltages with a meter etc. more than 10 minutes after power-off.
- Earth the inverter.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment should be fully competent to do the work.
- Always install the inverter before wiring. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Perform setting dial and key operations with dry hands to prevent an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
- Do not change the cooling fan while power is on.  
It is dangerous to change the cooling fan while power is on.
- When you have removed the front cover, do not touch the connector above the 3-digit monitor LED display. You will get an electric shock.

## 2. Fire Prevention

### CAUTION

- Mount the inverter to incombustible material. Mounting it to or near combustible material can cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, switch off the inverter power. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P(+), N(-). This could cause a fire.

## 3. Injury Prevention

### CAUTION

- Apply only the voltage specified in the instruction manual to each terminal to prevent damage etc.
- Ensure that the cables are connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise, damage etc. may occur.
- Always make sure that polarity is correct to prevent damage etc.
- While power is on and for some time after power-off, do not touch the inverter or brake resistor as they are hot and you may get burnt.

## 4. Additional instructions

Also note the following points to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

### (1) Transportation and installation

### CAUTION

- When carrying products, use correct lifting gear to prevent injury.
- Do not stack the inverter boxes higher than the number recommended.
- Ensure that installation position and material can withstand the weight of the inverter. Install according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not operate if the inverter is damaged or has parts missing.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the inverter.
- Check the inverter mounting orientation is correct.
- Prevent screws, wire fragments, other conductive bodies, oil or other flammable substances from entering the inverter.
- Do not drop the inverter, or subject it to impact.
- Use the inverter under the following environmental conditions:

|             |                     |   |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| Environment | Ambient temperature | -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing)   |
|             | Ambient humidity    | 90%RH or less (non-condensing)  |
|             | Storage temperature | -20°C to +65°C * (-4°F to 149°F)  |
|             | Ambience            | Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)   |
|             | Altitude, vibration | Maximum 1000m (3280.80feet) above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m (1640.40feet) up to 2500m (8202.00feet) (91%).<br>5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less (conforming to JIS C 0040) |

\*Temperatures applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

## (2) Wiring

### CAUTION

- Do not fit capacitive equipment such as power factor correction capacitor, radio noise filter or surge suppressor to the output of the inverter.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor will affect the direction of rotation of the motor.

## (3) Trial run

### CAUTION

- Check all parameters, and ensure that the machine will not be damaged by a sudden start-up.
- When the load  $GD^2$  is small (at the motor  $GD^2$  or smaller) for 400V from 1.5K to 3.7K, the output current may vary when the output frequency is in the 20Hz to 30Hz range.  
If this is a problem, set the Pr. 72 "PWM frequency selection" to 6kHz or higher. When setting the PWM to a higher frequency, check for noise or leakage current problem and take countermeasures against it.

## (4) Operation

### WARNING

- When you have chosen the retry function, stay away from the equipment as it will restart suddenly after an alarm stop.
- The [STOP] key is valid only when the appropriate function setting has been made. Prepare an emergency stop switch separately.
- Make sure that the start signal is off before resetting the inverter alarm. A failure to do so may restart the motor suddenly.
- The load used should be a three-phase induction motor only. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.

### CAUTION

- The electronic overcurrent protection does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter.
- Use a noise filter to reduce the effect of electromagnetic interference. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Take measures to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power capacitor and generator.
- When a 400V class motor is inverter-driven, it should be insulation-enhanced or surge voltages suppressed. Surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all clear is performed, each parameter returns to the factory setting. Re-set the required parameters before starting operation.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, fully examine the performances of the motor and machine.
- In addition to the inverter's holding function, install a holding device to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, always perform inspection and test operation.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

 **CAUTION**

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter.

(7) Disposing of the inverter

 **CAUTION**

- Treat as industrial waste.

(8) General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this instruction manual show the inverter without a cover, or partially open. Never operate the inverter like this. Always replace the cover and follow this instruction manual when operating the inverter.

# CONTENTS

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <b>1. WIRING</b>  | <b>1</b> |
| 1.1 Japanese Version.....   | 2        |
| 1.1.1 Terminal connection diagram .....   | 2        |
| 1.1.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals.....  | 3        |
| 1.2 North America Version .....   | 4        |
| 1.2.1 Terminal connection diagram .....   | 4        |
| 1.2.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals.....  | 5        |
| 1.3 European Version.....   | 7        |
| 1.3.1 Terminal connection diagram .....   | 7        |
| 1.3.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals.....  | 8        |
| 1.4 Description of I/O Terminal Specifications .....  | 9        |
| 1.4.1 Main circuit .....  | 9        |
| 1.4.2 Control circuit .....   | 9        |
| 1.5 How to Use the Main Circuit Terminals.....  | 11       |
| 1.5.1 Cables, wiring lengths, crimping terminals, etc. ....   | 11       |
| 1.5.2 Wiring instructions .....   | 12       |
| 1.5.3 Peripheral devices .....  | 13       |
| 1.5.4 Leakage current and installation of earth leakage circuit breaker.....  | 15       |
| 1.5.5 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC) .....   | 17       |
| 1.5.6 Regarding the installation of the power factor improving reactor .....  | 18       |
| 1.5.7 Regarding noise and the installation of a noise filter.....   | 18       |
| 1.5.8 Grounding precautions.....  | 19       |
| 1.5.9 Regarding power harmonics.....  | 20       |
| 1.5.10 Japanese power harmonic suppression guideline.....   | 20       |
| 1.6 How to Use the Control Circuit Terminals.....   | 24       |
| 1.6.1 Terminal block layout.....  | 24       |
| 1.6.2 Wiring instructions .....   | 24       |
| 1.6.3 Changing the control logic.....   | 25       |
| 1.7 Input Terminals.....  | 28       |
| 1.7.1 Run (start) and stop (STF, STR, STOP).....  | 28       |
| 1.7.2 Connection of frequency setting potentiometer and output frequency<br>meter (10, 2, 5, 4, AU).....                                  | 31       |
| 1.7.3 External frequency selection (REX, RH, RM, RL).....   | 32       |
| 1.7.4 Indicator connection and adjustment .....   | 34       |
| 1.7.5 Control circuit common terminals (SD, 5, SE).....   | 37       |
| 1.7.6 Signal inputs by contactless switches.....  | 37       |
| 1.8 How to Use the Input Signals<br>(Assigned Terminals RL, RM, RH, STR).....   | 38       |
| 1.8.1 Multi-speed setting (RL, RM, RH, REX signals): Setting "0, 1, 2, 8"<br>Remote setting (RL, RM, RH signals): Setting "0, 1, 2" ..... | 38       |
| 1.8.2 Second function selection (RT signal): Setting "3" .....  | 38       |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.8.3 Current input selection "AU signal": Setting "4" .....                            | 38 |
| 1.8.4 Start self-holding selection (STOP signal): Setting "5" .....                     | 38 |
| 1.8.5 Output shut-off (MRS signal): Setting "6" .....                                   | 39 |
| 1.8.6 External thermal relay input: Setting "7" .....                                   | 39 |
| 1.8.7 Jog operation (JOG signal): Setting "9" .....                                     | 40 |
| 1.8.8 Reset signal: Setting "10" .....  | 40 |
| 1.8.9 PID control valid terminal: Setting "14" .....                                    | 41 |
| 1.8.10 PU operation/external operation switching: Setting "16" .....                    | 41 |
| 1.9 Handling of the RS-485 Connector<br>(Type with RS-485 Communication Function) ..... | 41 |
| 1.10 Design Information .....   | 44 |

## 2. FUNCTIONS

**45**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 2.1 Function (Parameter) List .....   | 46 |
| 2.2 List of Parameters Classified by Purpose of Use .....   | 56 |
| 2.3 Explanation of Functions (Parameters) .....   | 58 |
| 2.3.1 Torque boost <b>P 0 P48</b> .....   | 58 |
| 2.3.2 Maximum and minimum frequency <b>P 1 P 2</b> .....  | 59 |
| 2.3.3 Base frequency, Base frequency voltage <b>P 3 P 19 P47</b> .....                                  | 59 |
| 2.3.4 Multi-speed operation <b>P 4 P 5 P 6 P24 to P27 P80 to P87</b> .....                              | 61 |
| 2.3.5 Acceleration/deceleration time <b>P 7 P 8 P20 P44 P45</b> .....                                   | 62 |
| 2.3.6 Electronic overcurrent protection <b>P 9</b> .....  | 64 |
| 2.3.7 DC injection brake <b>P 10 P 11 P 12</b> .....  | 64 |
| 2.3.8 Starting frequency <b>P 13</b> .....  | 65 |
| 2.3.9 Load pattern selection <b>P 14</b> .....  | 66 |
| 2.3.10 Jog frequency <b>P 15 P 16</b> .....   | 67 |
| 2.3.11 (RUN)key rotation direction selection <b>P 17</b> .....  | 67 |
| 2.3.12 Stall prevention function and current limit function <b>P 21</b> .....                           | 68 |
| 2.3.13 Stall prevention <b>P 22 P 23 P 28</b> .....   | 69 |
| 2.3.14 Acceleration/deceleration pattern <b>P 29</b> .....  | 71 |
| 2.3.15 Extended function display selection <b>P 30</b> .....  | 72 |
| 2.3.16 Frequency jump <b>P 31 to P 36</b> .....   | 72 |
| 2.3.17 Speed display <b>P 37</b> .....  | 73 |
| 2.3.18 Biases and gains of the frequency setting voltage (current)<br><b>P 38 P 39 C 2 to C 7</b> ..... | 74 |
| 2.3.19 Start-time ground fault detection selection <b>P 40</b> .....                                    | 78 |
| 2.4 Output Terminal Function Parameters .....   | 78 |
| 2.4.1 Up-to-frequency sensitivity <b>P 41</b> .....   | 78 |
| 2.4.2 Output frequency detection <b>P 42 P 43</b> .....   | 79 |
| 2.5 Current Detection Function Parameters .....   | 80 |
| 2.5.1 Output current detection functions <b>P 48 P 49</b> .....   | 80 |
| 2.5.2 Zero current detection <b>P 50 P 51</b> .....   | 81 |
| 2.6 Display Function Parameters .....   | 82 |
| 2.6.1 Monitor display <b>P 52 P 54</b> .....  | 82 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 2.6.2 Setting dial function selection <b>P53</b> .....  | 83  |
| 2.6.3 Monitoring reference <b>P55 P56</b> .....   | 84  |
| 2.7 Restart Operation Parameters .....  | 84  |
| 2.7.1 Restart setting <b>P57 P58</b> .....  | 84  |
| 2.8 Additional Function Parameters .....  | 86  |
| 2.8.1 Remote setting function selection <b>P59</b> .....  | 86  |
| 2.9 Terminal Function Selection Parameters .....  | 88  |
| 2.9.1 Input terminal function selection <b>P60 P61 P62 P63</b> .....                                | 88  |
| 2.9.2 Output terminal function selection <b>P64 P65</b> .....                                       | 90  |
| 2.10 Operation Selection Function Parameters .....  | 91  |
| 2.10.1 Retry function <b>P66 P67 P68 P69</b> .....  | 91  |
| 2.10.2 PWM carrier frequency <b>P70 P72</b> .....   | 92  |
| 2.10.3 Applied motor <b>P71</b> .....   | 93  |
| 2.10.4 Voltage input selection <b>P73</b> .....   | 93  |
| 2.10.5 Input filter time constant <b>P74</b> .....  | 94  |
| 2.10.6 Reset selection/PU stop selection <b>P75</b> .....   | 94  |
| 2.10.7 Cooling fan operation selection <b>P76</b> .....   | 96  |
| 2.10.8 Parameter write inhibit selection <b>P77</b> .....   | 97  |
| 2.10.9 Reverse rotation prevention selection <b>P78</b> .....                                       | 98  |
| 2.10.10 Operation mode selection <b>P79</b> .....   | 98  |
| 2.10.11 PID control <b>P80 to P94</b> .....   | 101 |
| 2.11 Auxiliary Function Parameters .....  | 109 |
| 2.11.1 Slip compensation <b>P95 P96 P97</b> .....   | 109 |
| 2.11.2 Automatic torque boost selection <b>P98</b> .....  | 109 |
| 2.11.3 Motor primary resistance <b>P99</b> .....  | 111 |
| 2.12 Calibration Parameters .....   | 111 |
| 2.12.1 Meter (frequency meter) calibration <b>E1</b> (Japanese version) .....                       | 111 |
| 2.12.2 Meter (frequency meter) calibration <b>E2</b> (NA and EC version) .....                      | 113 |
| 2.13 Clear Parameters .....   | 115 |
| 2.13.1 Parameter clear <b>CL</b> .....  | 115 |
| 2.13.2 Alarm history clear <b>ECL</b> .....   | 115 |
| 2.14 Communication Parameters<br>(Only for the type having the RS-485 communication function) ..... | 116 |
| 2.14.1 Communication settings <b>n1 to n9, n11</b> .....  | 118 |
| 2.14.2 Operation and speed command write <b>n8 n9</b> .....   | 130 |
| 2.14.3 Link start mode selection <b>n10</b> .....   | 131 |
| 2.14.4 E <sup>2</sup> PROM write selection <b>n12</b> .....   | 132 |
| 2.15 Parameter Unit (FR-PU04) Setting .....   | 133 |
| 2.15.1 Parameter unit display language switching <b>n13</b> .....                                   | 133 |
| 2.15.2 Buzzer sound control <b>n14</b> .....  | 133 |
| 2.15.3 PU contrast adjustment <b>n15</b> .....  | 134 |
| 2.15.4 PU main display screen data selection <b>n16</b> .....                                       | 134 |
| 2.15.5 PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock <b>n17</b> .....                                  | 135 |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>3. PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS</b>   | <b>136</b> |
| 3.1 Errors (Alarms) .....  | 137        |
| 3.1.1 Error (alarm) definitions .....  | 137        |
| 3.1.2 To know the operating status at the occurrence of alarm<br>(Only when FR-PU04 is used) ..... | 145        |
| 3.1.3 Correspondence between digital and actual characters .....                                   | 145        |
| 3.1.4 Resetting the inverter .....   | 145        |
| 3.2 Troubleshooting .....  | 146        |
| 3.2.1 Motor remains stopped .....  | 146        |
| 3.2.2 Motor rotates in opposite direction .....  | 147        |
| 3.2.3 Speed greatly differs from the setting .....   | 147        |
| 3.2.4 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth .....  | 147        |
| 3.2.5 Motor current is large .....   | 147        |
| 3.2.6 Speed does not increase .....  | 147        |
| 3.2.7 Speed varies during operation .....  | 147        |
| 3.2.8 Operation mode is not changed properly .....   | 148        |
| 3.2.9 Operation panel display is not operating .....   | 148        |
| 3.2.10 Parameter write cannot be performed .....   | 148        |
| 3.2.11 Motor produces annoying sound .....   | 148        |
| 3.3 Precautions for Maintenance and Inspection .....   | 149        |
| 3.3.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection .....   | 149        |
| 3.3.2 Check items .....  | 149        |
| 3.3.3 Periodic inspection .....  | 149        |
| 3.3.4 Insulation resistance test using megger .....  | 150        |
| 3.3.5 Pressure test .....  | 150        |
| 3.3.6 Daily and periodic inspection .....  | 150        |
| 3.3.7 Replacement of parts .....   | 154        |
| 3.3.8 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers .....                              | 157        |
| <b>4. SPECIFICATIONS</b>   | <b>160</b> |
| 4.1 Specification List .....   | 161        |
| 4.1.1 Ratings .....  | 161        |
| 4.1.2 Common specifications .....  | 165        |
| 4.2 Outline Drawings .....   | 167        |
| <b>5. INSTRUCTIONS</b>   | <b>170</b> |
| 5.1 Selecting Instructions .....   | 171        |
| 5.2 Peripheral Selecting Instructions .....  | 171        |
| 5.3 Operating Instructions .....   | 173        |
| 5.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor .....   | 175        |
| <b>APPENDIX</b>  | <b>176</b> |
| APPENDIX 1 PARAMETER DATA CODE LIST .....  | 177        |

# 1. WIRING

This chapter explains the basic "wiring" for use of this product. Always read the instructions before use. For description of "installation", refer to the instruction manual (basic).

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.1 Japanese Version .....  | 2  |
| 1.2 North America Version .....   | 4  |
| 1.3 European Version .....  | 7  |
| 1.4 Description of I/O Terminal specification .....                                     | 9  |
| 1.5 How to Use the Main Circuit Terminals .....   | 11 |
| 1.6 How to Use the Control Circuit Terminals .....                                      | 24 |
| 1.7 Input Terminals .....   | 28 |
| 1.8 How to Use the Input Signals<br>(Assigned Terminals RL, RM, RH, STR) .....          | 38 |
| 1.9 Handling of the RS-485 Connector<br>(Type with RS-485 Communication Function) ..... | 41 |
| 1.10 Design Information .....   | 44 |

## <Abbreviations>

- PU  
Control panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04)
- Inverter  
Mitsubishi transistorized inverter FR-S500 series
- FR-S500  
Mitsubishi transistorized inverter FR-S500 series
- Pr.  
Parameter number

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

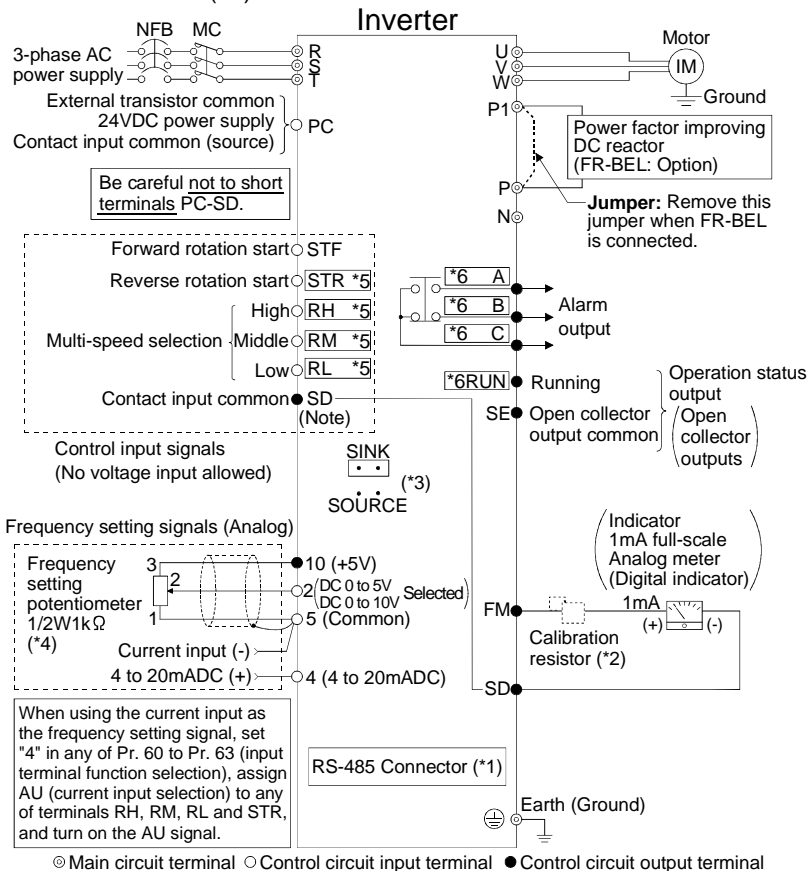
Chapter 3

Chapter 4

# 1.1 Japanese Version

## 1.1.1 Terminal connection diagram

- FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K (-R) (-C)
- FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K (-R)



### REMARKS

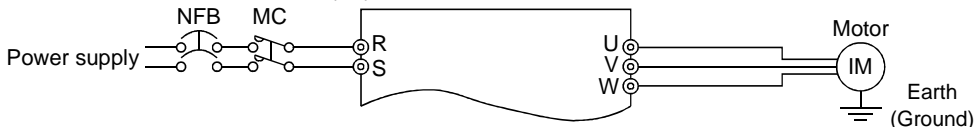
- \*1 Only the type with RS-485 communication function.
- \*2 Not needed when the setting dial is used for calibration. This resistor is used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter. Note that the needle of the frequency meter may not deflect to full-scale when the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, use both the resistor and setting dial for calibration.
- \*3 You can switch between the sink and source logic positions. Refer to page 25.
- \*4 When the setting potentiometer is used frequently, use a 2W 1kΩ potentiometer.
- \*5 The terminal functions change with input terminal function selection (Pr. 60 to Pr. 63). (Refer to page 38, 88) (RES, RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, STOP, MRS, OH, REX, JOG, X14, X16, (STR) signal selection)
- \*6 The terminal functions change with output terminal function selection (Pr. 64, Pr. 65). (Refer to page 90) (RUN, SU, OL, FU, RY, Y12, Y13, FDN, FUP, RL, LF, ABC signal selection)

## CAUTION

To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm (3.94inches) away from the power cables.

● FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K (-R) (-C)

● FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K (-R)



## REMARKS

- To ensure safety, connect the power input to the inverter via a magnetic contactor and earth leakage circuit breaker or no-fuse breaker, and use the magnetic contactor to switch power on-off.
- The output is three-phase 200V.

## 1.1.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>FR-S520-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K, 0.75K (-R) (-C)</p> | <p>FR-S520-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K (-R) (-C)<br/>FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K (-R)</p> |
| <p>FR-S520S-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K, 0.75K (-R)</p>     | <p>FR-S520S-1.5K (-R)</p>  |
| <p>FR-S510W-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K (-R)</p>            | <p>FR-S510W-0.75K (-R)</p>   |

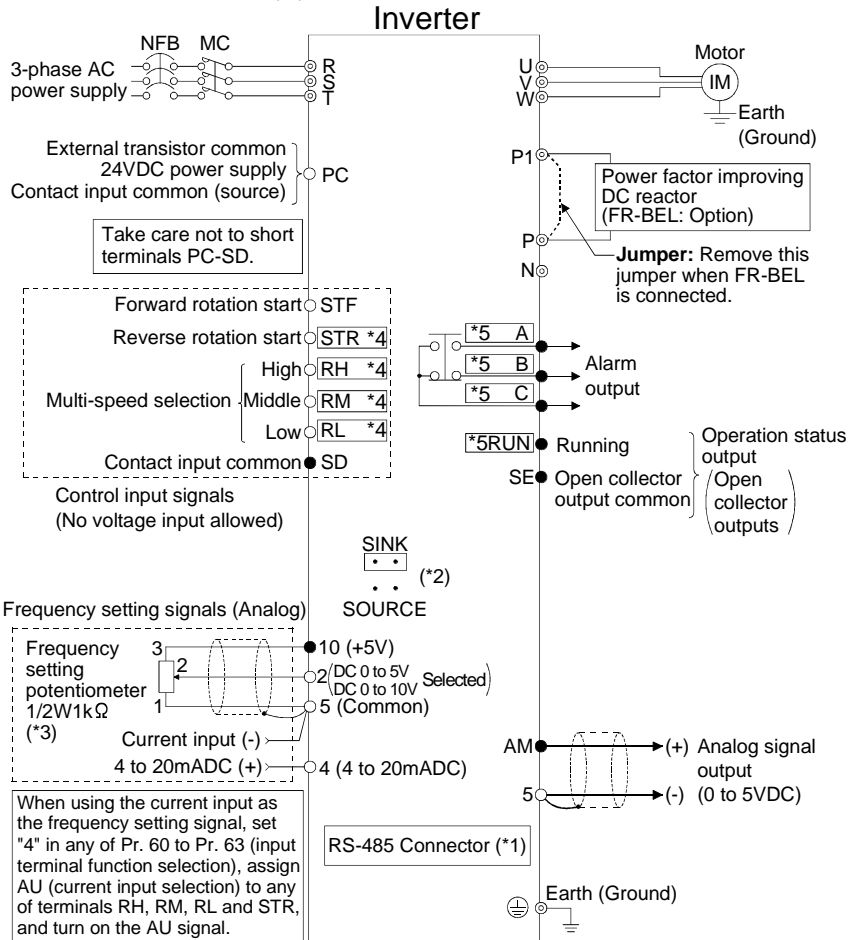
## CAUTION

- The power supply cables must be connected to R, S, T. If they are connected to U, V, W, the inverter will be damaged. (Phase sequence need not be matched.)  
 { For use with a single-phase power supply, the power supply cables must be connected to R and S. }
- Connect the motor to U, V, W.  
 Turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) at this time rotates the motor counterclockwise when viewed from the load shaft.

# 1.2 North America Version

## 1.2.1 Terminal connection diagram

- FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K-NA
- FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA (R)



◎ Main circuit terminal ○ Control circuit input terminal ● Control circuit output terminal

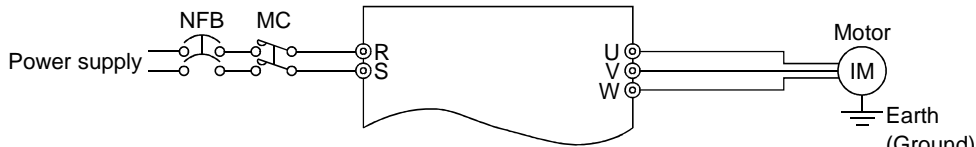
### REMARKS

- \*1 Only the type with RS-485 communication function.
- \*2 You can switch between the sink and source logic positions. Refer to page 25.
- \*3 When the setting potentiometer is used frequently, use a 2W 1kΩ potentiometer.
- \*4 The terminal functions change with input terminal function selection (Pr. 60 to Pr. 63). (Refer to page 38, 88) (RES, RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, STOP, MRS, OH, REX, JOG, X14, X16, (STR) signal selection)
- \*5 The terminal functions change with output terminal function selection (Pr. 64, Pr. 65). (Refer to page 90) (RUN, SU, OL, FU, RY, Y12, Y13, FDN, FUP, RL, LF, ABC signal selection)

## NOTE

To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm (3.94inches) away from the power cables.

### ● FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K-NA



### REMARKS

- To ensure safety, connect the power input to the inverter via a magnetic contactor and earth leakage circuit breaker or no-fuse breaker, and use the magnetic contactor to switch power on-off.
- The output is three-phase 200V.

## 1.2.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>FR-S520-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K, 0.75K-NA</p> | <p>FR-S520-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K-NA<br/>FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K-NA (R)</p> |
| <p>FR-S510W-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K-NA</p>       | <p>FR-S510W-0.75K-NA</p>  |

## CAUTION

- The power supply cables must be connected to R, S, T. If they are connected to U, V, W, the inverter will be damaged. (Phase sequence need not be matched.)
- Connect the motor to U, V, W.  
Turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) at this time rotates the motor counterclockwise when viewed from the load shaft.

<When single-phase power input is provided for three-phase power input inverter (NA version only)>

- Reduce the output current.

|                                    |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| <b>FR-S520-□K-NA inverter</b>      | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5  | 2.2  | 3.7  |
| <b>Rated output current (A)</b>    | 0.4 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 2.5  | 4.0  | 5.0  | 7.0  |
| <b>Power supply capacity (kVA)</b> | 0.4 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 2.5  | 4.5  | 5.5  | 9.0  |
| <b>AC input current (A)</b>        | 1.1 | 2.4 | 4.5 | 6.4  | 11.2 | 12.9 | 17.4 |

- Set m9 (Pr. 637) "current detection filter".

Setting "801" in the manufacturer setting parameter C8 enables you to set the m9 parameter.

---

**CAUTION**

---

Parameters other than m9 can also be made to be displayed, but never alter these since they are manufacturer setting parameters.

---

| <b>m9 Setting</b>          | <b>Description</b>       |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0                          | Single-phase power input |
| - - -<br>(Factory setting) | Three-phase power input  |

---

**CAUTION**

---

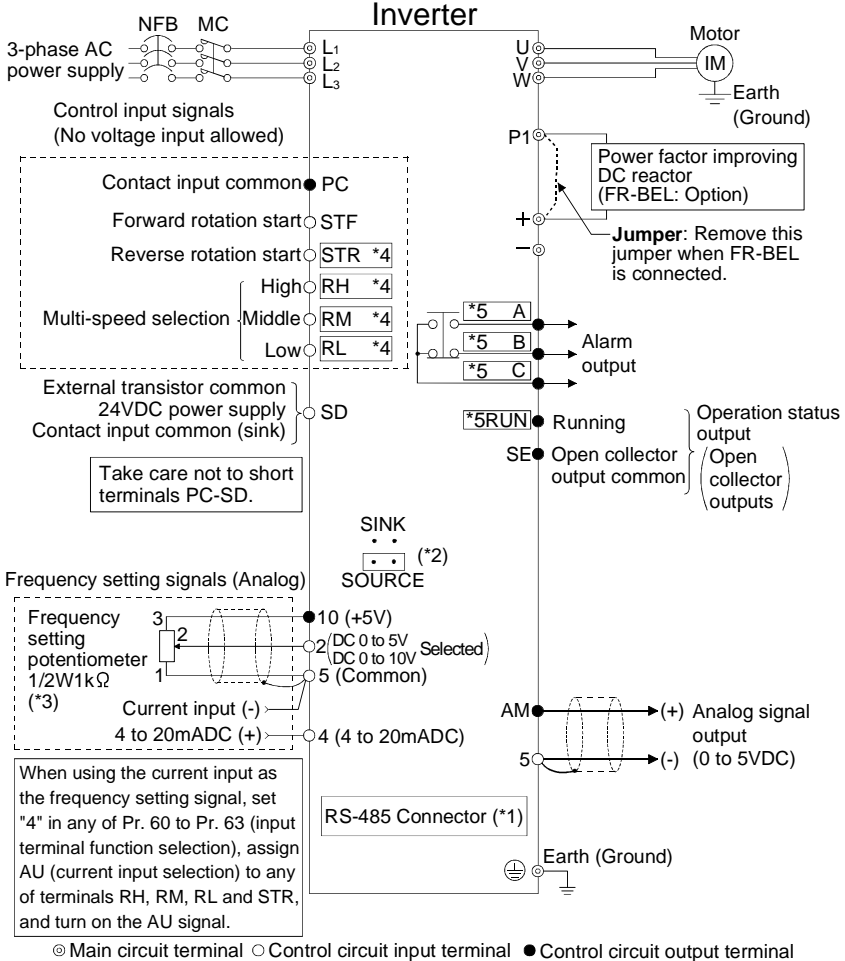
Always return the C8 parameter to 0 (factory setting) after you have finished the setting of m9.

---

# 1.3 European Version

## 1.3.1 Terminal connection diagram

### ● FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-EC(R)



### REMARKS

- \*1 Only the type with RS-485 communication function.
- \*2 You can switch between the sink and source logic positions. Refer to page 25.
- \*3 When the setting potentiometer is used frequently, use a 2W 1kΩ potentiometer.
- \*4 The terminal functions change with input terminal function selection (Pr. 60 to Pr. 63). (Refer to page 38, 88) (RES, RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, STOP, MRS, OH, REX, JOG, X14, X16, (STR) signal selection)
- \*5 The terminal functions change with output terminal function selection (Pr. 64, Pr. 65). (Refer to page 90) (RUN, SU, OL, FU, RY, Y12, Y13, FDN, FUP, RL, LF, ABC signal selection)



● FR-S520S-0.2K to 1.5K-EC (R)



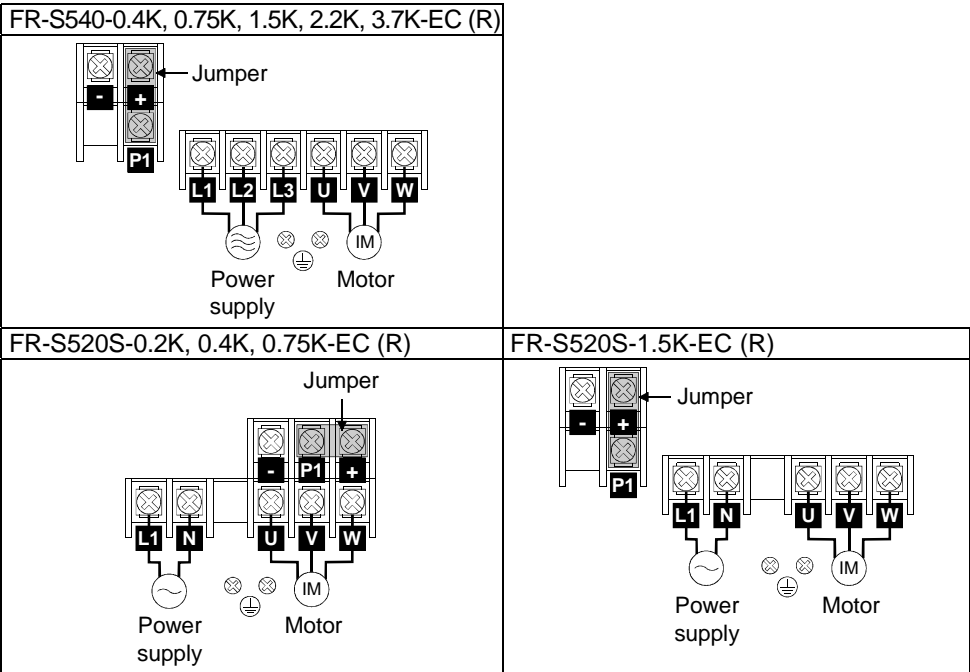
**REMARKS**

- To ensure safety, connect the power input to the inverter via a magnetic contactor and earth leakage circuit breaker or no-fuse breaker, and use the magnetic contactor to switch power on-off.
- The output is three-phase 200V.

**NOTE**

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm (3.94inches) away from the power cables.

1.3.2 Layout and wiring of main circuit terminals




**CAUTION**

- Connect the motor to U, V, W.  
Turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) at this time rotates the motor counterclockwise when viewed from the load shaft.
- For power input wiring, connect L1 to R/L1 of the terminal block and N to S/L2 of the terminal block.
- Do not connect the power supply to U, V and W.

# 1.4 Description of I/O Terminal Specifications

## 1.4.1 Main circuit

| Symbol  | Terminal Name                                | Description  |
|---|--|--|
| R, S, T*<br><L <sub>1</sub> , L <sub>2</sub> , L <sub>3</sub> >                   | AC power input                               | Connect to the commercial power supply.  |
| U, V, W   | Inverter output                              | Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.   |
| N<->  | DC voltage common                            | DC voltage common terminal. Not isolated from the power supply and inverter output.  |
| P<+>, P1  | Power factor improving DC reactor connection | Disconnect the jumper from terminals P<+>-P1 and connect the optional power factor improving DC reactor (FR-BEL). (The single-phase 100V power input model cannot be connected.) |
|  | Earth (Ground)                               | For grounding the inverter chassis. Must be earthed.   |

\* R, S <L<sub>1</sub>, N> terminals for single-phase power input.

### CAUTION

< > Terminal names in parentheses are those of the EC version.

## 1.4.2 Control circuit

| Symbol            |                                | Terminal Name   | Description   |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Input signals     | Contact input                  | STF   | Forward rotation start  | Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop. When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously, the stop command is given.  |
|                   |                                | STR   | Reverse rotation start  |  |
|                   |                                | RH<br>RM<br>RL  | Multi-speed selection   | Turn on the RH, RM and RL signals in appropriate combinations to select multiple speeds. The priorities of the speed commands are in order of jog, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) and AU. Input terminal function selection (Pr. 60 to Pr. 63) changes the terminal functions. (*4) |
|                   | SD (*1)                        | Contact input common (sink)   | Common terminal for contact inputs (terminals STF, STR, RH, RM, RL) and indicator connection (terminal FM). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.   |  |
|                   | PC (*1)                        | External transistor common 24VDC power supply Contact input common (source) | When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller (PLC), connect the positive external power supply for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current. This terminal can be used as a 24V 0.1A DC power output across terminals PC-SD. When source logic is selected, this terminal serves as a contact input signal common. |  |
| 10                | Frequency setting power supply | 5VDC. Permissible load current 10mA.  |   |  |
| Frequency setting | 2                              | Frequency setting (Voltage signal)  | By entering 0 to 5VDC (0 to 10VDC), the maximum output frequency is reached at 5V (10V) and I/O are proportional. Use Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection" to switch between 5V and 10V. Input resistance 10kΩ. Maximum permissible voltage 20V.   |  |
|                   | 4                              | Frequency setting (Current signal)  | Enter 4-20mADC. This signal is factory-adjusted to reach 0Hz at 4mA and 60Hz at 20mA. Maximum permissible input current 30mA. Input resistance approximately 250Ω. For current input, turn on the signal AU. Set the AU signal in any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).  |  |

|                | Symbol         | Terminal Name                         | Description  |  |   |
|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Input signals  | 5              | <b>Frequency setting input common</b> | Common terminal for the frequency setting signals (terminals 2, 4) and indicator connection (terminal AM). Isolated from terminals SD and SE. Do not earth.        |  |   |
|                | Output signals | A<br>B<br>C                           | <b>Alarm output</b>  | Change-over contact output indicating that the output has been stopped by the inverter's protective function activated. 230V 0.3A AC, 30V 0.3A DC. Alarm: discontinuity across B-C (continuity across A-C), normal: continuity across B-C (discontinuity across A-C). (*6) | Output terminal function selection (Pr. 64, Pr. 65) changes the terminal functions. (*5)                |
| Open collector |                | RUN                                   | <b>Inverter running</b>  | Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (factory set to 0.5Hz, variable). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation. (*2)<br>Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A DC.                                     |   |
| SE             |                | <b>Open collector output common</b>   |  | Common terminal for inverter running terminal RUN. Isolated from terminals 5 and SD.   |   |
| Indicator      |                | Pulse                                 | FM<br><Japanese>   | <b>For meter</b>   | One selected from output frequency and motor current is output.   |
|                | Analog         | AM<br><NA, EC>                        | <b>Analog signal output</b>  | The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of each monitoring item.  | Factory setting of output item:<br>Frequency<br>Output signal 0 to 5VDC<br>Permissible load current 1mA |
| Communication  | —              | <b>RS-485 connector (*3)</b>          | Using the parameter unit connection cable (FR-CB201 to 205), the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is connectable. Communication operation can be performed through RS-485. |  |   |

\*1. Do not connect terminals SD and PC each other or to the earth.

For sink logic, terminal SD acts as the common terminal of contact input. For source logic, terminal PC acts as the common terminal of contact input. (Refer to page 25 for the way to switch between them.)

\*2. Low indicates that the open collector outputting transistor is on (conducts). High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).

\*3. Compatible with only the type having RS-485 communication function. (Refer to page 41.)

\*4. RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, STOP, MRS, OH, REX, JOG, RES, X14, X16, (STR) signal selection (Refer to page 88.)

\*5. RUN, SU, OL, FU, RY, Y12, Y13, FDN, FUP, RL, LF, ABC signal selection (Refer to page 90.)

\*6. To be compatible with the European Directive (Low Voltage Directive), the operating capacity of relay outputs (A, B, C) should be 30V 0.3A DC.

# 1.5 How to Use the Main Circuit Terminals

## 1.5.1 Cables, wiring lengths, crimping terminals, etc.

The following selection example assumes the wiring length of 20m (65.62feet).

1) FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K (-R) (-C)

FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K-NA

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size | Tightening Torque N*m | Crimping Terminals |         | Cables          |         |         |         | PVC Insulated Cables |         |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|                           |                     |                       |                    |         | mm <sup>2</sup> |         | AWG     |         | mm <sup>2</sup>      |         |
|                           |                     |                       | R, S, T            | U, V, W | R, S, T         | U, V, W | R, S, T | U, V, W | R, S, T              | U, V, W |
| FR-S520-0.1K to 0.75K     | M3.5                | 1.2                   | 2-3.5              | 2-3.5   | 2               | 2       | 14      | 14      | 2.5                  | 2.5     |
| FR-S520-1.5K, 2.2K        | M4                  | 1.5                   | 2-4                | 2-4     | 2               | 2       | 14      | 14      | 2.5                  | 2.5     |
| FR-S520-3.7K              | M4                  | 1.5                   | 5.5-4              | 5.5-4   | 3.5             | 3.5     | 12      | 12      | 4                    | 2.5     |

2) FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K (-R)

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA (R)

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-EC (R)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size | Tightening Torque N*m | Crimping Terminals      |         | Cables                  |         |                         |         | PVC Insulated Cables    |         |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|
|                           |                     |                       |                         |         | mm <sup>2</sup>         |         | AWG                     |         | mm <sup>2</sup>         |         |
|                           |                     |                       | R, S, T<br><L1, L2, L3> | U, V, W | R, S, T<br><L1, L2, L3> | U, V, W | R, S, T<br><L1, L2, L3> | U, V, W | R, S, T<br><L1, L2, L3> | U, V, W |
| FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K      | M4                  | 1.5                   | 2-4                     | 2-4     | 2                       | 2       | 14                      | 14      | 2.5                     | 2.5     |

3) FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K (-R)

FR-S520S-0.2K to 1.5K-EC (R)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size | Tightening Torque N*m | Crimping Terminals |         | Cables          |         |                 |         | PVC Insulated Cables |         |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|                           |                     |                       |                    |         | mm <sup>2</sup> |         | AWG             |         | mm <sup>2</sup>      |         |
|                           |                     |                       | R, S<br><L1, N>    | U, V, W | R, S<br><L1, N> | U, V, W | R, S<br><L1, N> | U, V, W | R, S<br><L1, N>      | U, V, W |
| FR-S520S-0.1K to 0.75K    | M3.5                | 1.2                   | 2-3.5              | 2-3.5   | 2               | 2       | 14              | 14      | 2.5                  | 2.5     |
| FR-S520S-1.5K             | M4                  | 1.5                   | 2-4                | 2-4     | 2               | 2       | 14              | 14      | 2.5                  | 2.5     |

4) FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K (-R)

FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K-NA

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size | Tightening Torque N*m | Crimping Terminals |         | Cables          |         |      |         | PVC Insulated Cables |         |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|                           |                     |                       |                    |         | mm <sup>2</sup> |         | AWG  |         | mm <sup>2</sup>      |         |
|                           |                     |                       | R, S               | U, V, W | R, S            | U, V, W | R, S | U, V, W | R, S<br><L1, N>      | U, V, W |
| FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.4K     | M3.5                | 1.2                   | 2-3.5              | 2-3.5   | 2               | 2       | 14   | 14      | 2.5                  | 2.5     |
| FR-S510W-0.75K            | M4                  | 1.5                   | 5.5-4              | 2-4     | 3.5             | 2       | 12   | 14      | 4                    | 2.5     |

- Wiring length  
100m (328.08feet) maximum. (50m (164.04feet) maximum for the FR-S540-0.4K.)

---

---

### CAUTION

---

---

- When the wiring length of the 0.1K or 0.2K is 30m (98.43feet) or more, use the carrier frequency to 1kHz.
  - Use the carrier frequency of 1kHz when the wiring length of the FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K is 30m (98.43feet) or more.
  - The wiring length should be 30m (98.43feet) maximum when automatic torque boost is selected in Pr. 98 "automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity)". (Refer to page 109)
- 
- 

## 1.5.2 Wiring instructions

- 1) Use insulation-sleeved crimping terminals for the power supply and motor cables.
- 2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- 3) After wiring, wire off-cuts must not be left in the inverter.  
Wire off-cuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.  
When drilling a control box etc., take care not to let wire off-cuts enter the inverter.
- 4) Use cables of the recommended size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum.  
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.
- 5) For long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may be reduced or the devices connected to the secondary side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of wiring.  
Therefore, note the maximum overall wiring length.
- 6) Electromagnetic wave interference  
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes harmonic components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, install the optional FR-BIF radio noise filter (for use in the input side only) or FR-BSF01 or FR-BLF line noise filter to minimize interference.
- 7) Do not install a power capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) in the output side of the inverter.  
This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, remove them. (When using the FR-BIF radio noise filter with a single-phase power supply, connect it to the input side of the inverter after isolating the T <L<sub>3</sub>> phase securely.)
- 8) Before starting rewiring or other work after performing operation once, check the voltage with a meter etc. more than 10 minutes after power-off. For some time after power-off, there is a dangerous voltage in the capacitor.

## 1.5.3 Peripheral devices

### (1) Selection of peripheral devices

Check the capacity of the motor applicable to the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity.

Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

1) FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K (-R) (-C)

FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K-NA

| Motor Output (kW (HP)) | Inverter Model | Rated current of Circuit Breaker (Refer to page 15) (*1) | Magnetic Contactor (MC) (Refer to page 17) | Power Factor Improving AC Reactor (Refer to page 18) | Power Factor Improving DC Reactor (Refer to page 18) | Cables (mm <sup>2</sup> ) (*2) |         |
|------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------|---------|
|                        |                |  |  |  |  | R, S, T                        | U, V, W |
| 0.1 (1/8)              | FR-S520-0.1K   | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.4K (*3)                                     | FR-BEL-0.4K (*3)                                     | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.2 (1/4)              | FR-S520-0.2K   | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.4K (*3)                                     | FR-BEL-0.4K (*3)                                     | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.4 (1/2)              | FR-S520-0.4K   | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.4K  | FR-BEL-0.4K  | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.75 (1)               | FR-S520-0.75K  | 30AF/10A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.75K   | FR-BEL-0.75K   | 2                              | 2       |
| 1.5 (2)                | FR-S520-1.5K   | 30AF/15A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-1.5K  | FR-BEL-1.5K  | 2                              | 2       |
| 2.2 (3)                | FR-S520-2.2K   | 30AF/20A   | S-N11, S-N12                               | FR-BAL-2.2K  | FR-BEL-2.2K  | 2                              | 2       |
| 3.7 (5)                | FR-S520-3.7K   | 30AF/30A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-3.7K  | FR-BAL-3.7K  | 3.5                            | 3.5     |

2) FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K (-R)

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA (R)

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-EC (R)

| Motor Output (kW (HP)) | Inverter Model | Rated current of Circuit Breaker (Refer to page 15) (*1) | Magnetic Contactor (MC) (Refer to page 17) | Power Factor Improving AC Reactor (Refer to page 18) | Power Factor Improving DC Reactor (Refer to page 18) | Cables (mm <sup>2</sup> ) (*2)                              |         |
|------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|---------|
|                        |                |  |  |  |  | R, S, T <L <sub>1</sub> , L <sub>2</sub> , L <sub>3</sub> > | U, V, W |
| 0.4 (1/2)              | FR-S540-0.4K   | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-H0.4K   | FR-BEL-H0.4K   | 2   | 2       |
| 0.75 (1)               | FR-S540-0.75K  | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-H0.75K  | FR-BEL-H0.75K  | 2   | 2       |
| 1.5 (2)                | FR-S540-1.5K   | 30AF/10A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-H1.5K   | FR-BEL-H1.5K   | 2   | 2       |
| 2.2 (3)                | FR-S540-2.2K   | 30AF/15A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-H2.2K   | FR-BEL-H2.2K   | 2   | 2       |
| 3.7 (5)                | FR-S540-3.7K   | 30AF/20A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-H3.7K   | FR-BAL-H3.7K   | 2   | 2       |

3) FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K (-R)  
FR-S520S-0.2K to 1.5K-EC (R)

| Motor Output (kW (HP)) | Inverter Model | Rated current of Circuit Breaker (Refer to page 15) (*1) | Magnetic Contactor (MC) (Refer to page 17) | Power Factor Improving AC Reactor (Refer to page 18) (*3) | Power Factor Improving DC Reactor (Refer to page 18) (*3) | Cables (mm <sup>2</sup> ) (*2) |         |
|------------------------|----------------|--|--|---|---|--------------------------------|---------|
|                        |                |  |  |   |   | R, S <L1, N>                   | U, V, W |
| 0.1 (1/8)              | FR-S520S-0.1K  | 30AF/5A  | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.4K   | FR-BEL-0.4K   | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.2 (1/4)              | FR-S520S-0.2K  | 30AF/10A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.4K   | FR-BEL-0.4K   | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.4 (1/2)              | FR-S520S-0.4K  | 30AF/10A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-0.75K  | FR-BEL-0.75K  | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.75 (1)               | FR-S520S-0.75K | 30AF/15A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-1.5K   | FR-BEL-1.5K   | 2                              | 2       |
| 1.5 (2)                | FR-S520S-1.5K  | 30AF/20A   | S-N21                                      | FR-BAL-2.2K   | FR-BEL-2.2K   | 2                              | 2       |

4) FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K (-R)  
FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K-NA

| Motor Output (kW (HP)) | Inverter Model | Rated current of Circuit Breaker (Refer to page 15) (*1) | Magnetic Contactor (MC) (Refer to page 17) | Power Factor Improving AC Reactor (Refer to page 18) (*3) | Power Factor Improving DC Reactor (Refer to page 18) (*4) | Cables (mm <sup>2</sup> ) (*2) |         |
|------------------------|----------------|--|--|---|---|--------------------------------|---------|
|                        |                |  |  |   |   | R, S <L1, N>                   | U, V, W |
| 0.1 (1/8)              | FR-S510W-0.1K  | 30AF/10A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-0.75K  | —   | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.2 (1/4)              | FR-S510W-0.2K  | 30AF/15A   | S-N10                                      | FR-BAL-1.5K   | —   | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.4 (1/2)              | FR-S510W-0.4K  | 30AF/20A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-2.2K   | —   | 2                              | 2       |
| 0.75 (1)               | FR-S510W-0.75K | 30AF/30A   | S-N20                                      | FR-BAL-3.7K   | —   | 3.5                            | 2       |

\*1 For installations in the United States or Canada, the circuit breaker must be inverse time or instantaneous trip type.

\*2 The size of the cables assume that the wiring length is 20m (65.62feet).

\*3 The power factor may be slightly less.

\*4 The single-phase 100V power input model does not allow the power factor improving DC reactor to be fitted.

## 1.5.4 Leakage current and installation of earth leakage circuit breaker

Due to static capacitances existing in the inverter I/O wiring and motor, leakage currents flow through them. Since their values depend on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., take the following counter measures.

### (1) To-ground leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other line through the ground cable, etc.

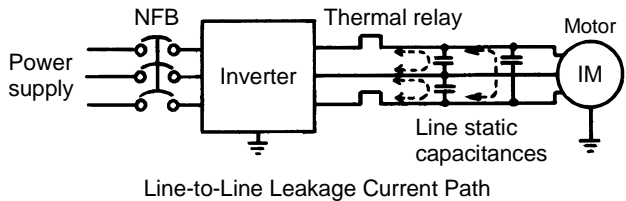
These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

#### ● Counter measures

- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the carrier frequency (Pr. 72) of the inverter.  
Note that motor noise increases. Selection of Soft-PWM control (Pr. 70) will make it unoffending. (Factory setting)
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression (e.g. Mitsubishi's Progressive Super Series) in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).

### (2) Line-to-line leakage currents

Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacitances between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily.



#### ● Counter measures

- Use the electronic overcurrent protection of the inverter.
- Decrease the carrier frequency. Note that motor noise increases. Selection of Soft-PWM (Pr. 70) makes it unoffending.  
To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

#### ● Installation and selection of no-fuse breaker

On the power receiving side, install a no-fuse breaker (NFB) to protect the primary wiring of the inverter. Which NFB to choose depends on the power supply side power factor (which changes with the power supply voltage, output frequency and load) of the inverter. Especially as the completely electromagnetic type NFB changes in operational characteristic with harmonic currents, you need to choose the one of a little larger capacity. (Check the data of the corresponding breaker.) For the earth leakage circuit breaker, use our product designed for harmonic and surge suppression (Progressive Super Series). (Refer to page 13 for the recommended models.)

### CAUTION

Choose the NFB type according to the power supply capacity.

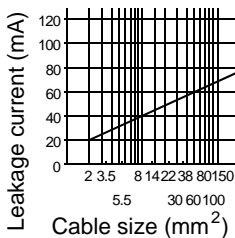


### (3) Selecting the rated sensitivity current for the earth leakage circuit breaker

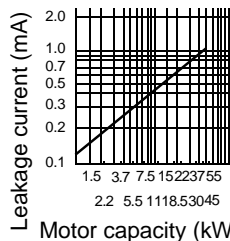
When using the earth leakage circuit breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency:

- Progressive Super Series (Type SP, CF, SF, CP)  
Rated sensitivity current:  
 $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times (I_{g1} + I_{gn} + I_{g2} + I_{gm})$
- Conventional NV series (Type CA, CS, SS produced prior to '91)  
Rated sensitivity current:  
 $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times \{I_{g1} + I_{gn} + 3 \times (I_{g2} + I_{gm})\}$   
 $I_{g1}, I_{g2}$  : Leakage currents of cable path during commercial power supply operation  
 $I_{gn}^*$  : Leakage current of noise filter on inverter input side  
 $I_{gm}$  : Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

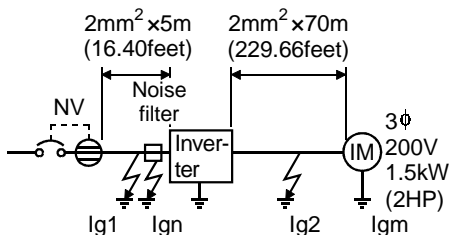
Example of leakage current per 1km in cable path during commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200V 60Hz)



Leakage current example of 3-phase induction motor during commercial power supply operation (200V 60Hz)



<Example>



#### CAUTION

- The earth leakage circuit breaker should be installed to the primary (power supply) side of the inverter.
- In the  $\Delta$  connection neutral point grounded system, the sensitivity current becomes worse for ground faults in the inverter secondary side. Hence, the protective grounding of the load equipment should be  $10\Omega$  or less.
- When the breaker is installed in the secondary side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics if the effective value is less than the rating. In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss increase and the temperature rises.

\* Note the leakage current value of the noise filter installed on the inverter input side.

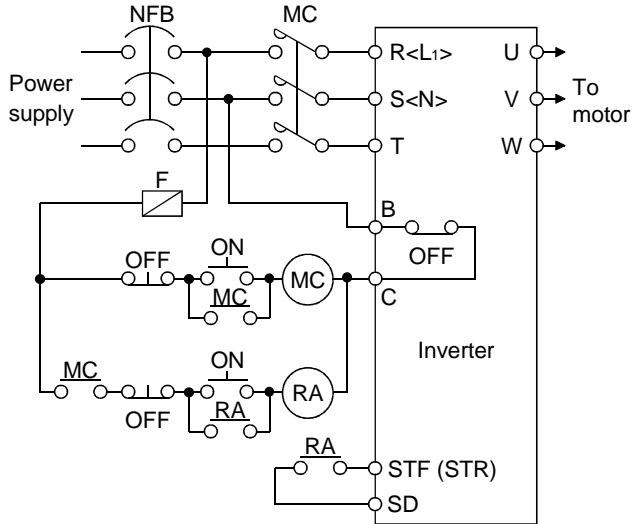
|   | Progressive Super Series<br>(Type SP, CF, SF, CP)               | Conventional NV<br>(Type CA, CS, SS) |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Leakage current ( $I_{g1}$ ) (mA)                       | $20 \times \frac{5m (16.40feet)}{1000m (3280.80feet)} = 0.10$   |                                      |
| Leakage current ( $I_{gn}$ ) (mA)                       | 0 (without noise filter)  |                                      |
| Leakage current ( $I_{g2}$ ) (mA)                       | $20 \times \frac{70m (229.66feet)}{1000m (3280.80feet)} = 1.40$ |                                      |
| Motor leakage current ( $I_{gm}$ ) (mA)                 | 0.14  |                                      |
| Total leakage current (mA)                              | 1.66  | 4.78                                 |
| Rated sensitivity current (mA) ( $\geq I_g \times 10$ ) | 30  | 100                                  |

## 1.5.5 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

### CAUTION

Do not use the inverter power supply side magnetic contactor to start or stop the inverter.

As shown on the right, always use the start signal (ON or OFF across terminals STF or STR-SD) to make a start or stop. (Refer to page 28)



**Inverter Start/Stop Circuit Example**

### (1) Inverter's primary side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter's primary side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes (Refer to page 13 for selection.):

- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the inverter's protective function is activated or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation).
- 2) To prevent an accident caused by an automatic restart made at power restoration after an inverter stop due to a power failure.
- 3) To rest the inverter for a long time.

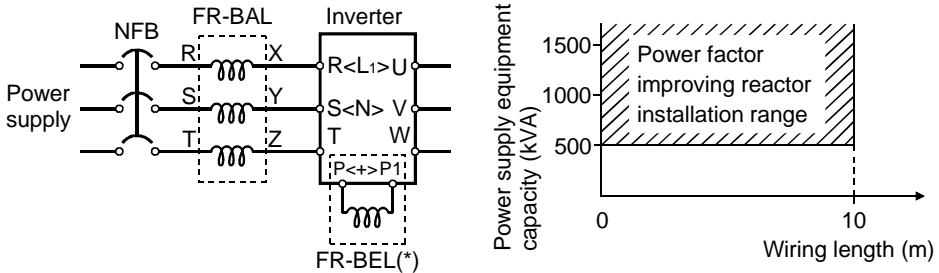
The control power supply for inverter is always running and consumes a little power. When stopping the inverter for a long time, switching inverter power off saves power slightly.

- 4) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safety of maintenance/inspection work.

As the inverter's primary MC is used for the above purposes, it is equivalent to the standard duty and select the one of class JEM1038-AC3 for the inverter input side current.

## 1.5.6 Regarding the installation of the power factor improving reactor

When the inverter is installed near a large-capacity power transformer (500kVA or more at the wiring length of 10m (32.81feet) or less) or the power capacitor is to be switched, an excessive peak current will flow in the power supply input circuit, damaging the converter circuit. In such a case, always install the power factor improving reactor (FR-BEL or FR-BAL).



### REMARKS

\* When connecting the FR-BEL, remove the jumper across terminals P<+>-P1.

The wiring length between FR-BEL and inverter should be 5m (16.40feet) maximum and as short as possible.

Use the cables which are equal in size to those of the main circuit. (Refer to page 11)

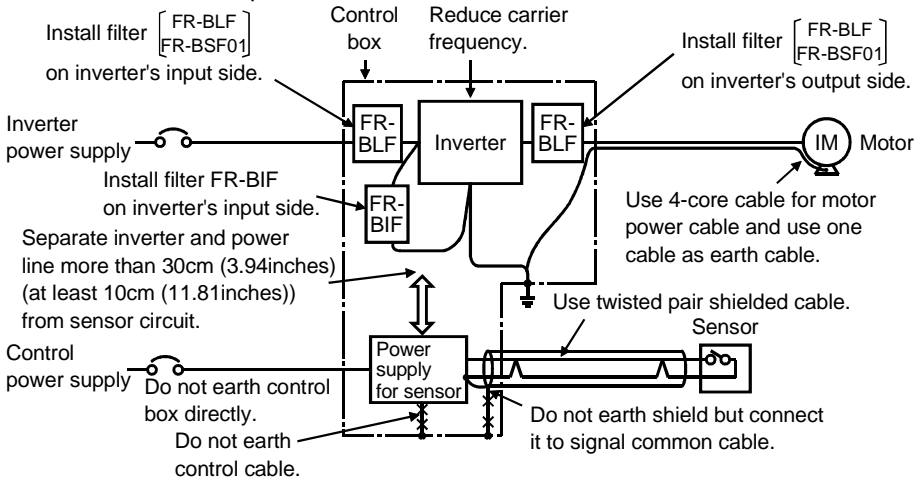
## 1.5.7 Regarding noise and the installation of a noise filter

Some noise enters the inverter causing it to malfunction and others are generated by the inverter causing the malfunction of peripheral devices. Though the inverter is designed to be unsusceptible to noise, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following general counter measures to be taken.

### ● General counter measures

- Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Use twisted shield cables for the detector connecting and control signal cables and connect the sheathes of the shield cables to terminal SD.
- Ground the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.
- Capacitances exist between the inverter's I/O wiring, other cables, earth and motor, through which leakage currents flow to cause the earth leakage circuit breaker, earth leakage relay and external thermal relay to operate unnecessarily. To prevent this, take appropriate measures, e.g. set the carrier frequency in Pr. 72 to a low value, use an earth leakage circuit breaker designed for suppression of harmonics and surges, and use the electronic overcurrent protection built in the inverter.

● Noise reduction examples



### 1.5.8 Grounding precautions

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be grounded.
- Use the dedicated ground terminal to ground the inverter. (Do not use the screw in the casing, chassis, etc.)  
Use a tinned\* crimping terminal to connect the earth cable. When tightening the screw, be careful not to break the threads.  
\*Plating should not include zinc.
- Use the thickest possible ground cable. Use the cable whose size is equal to or greater than that indicated in the following table, and minimize the cable length. The grounding point should be as near as possible to the inverter.

(Unit: mm<sup>2</sup>)

| Motor Capacity      | Ground Cable Size |            |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------|
|                     | 200V, 100V class  | 400V class |
| 2.2kW (3HP) or less | 2 (2.5)           | 2 (2.5)    |
| 3.7kW (5HP)         | 3.5 (4)           | 2 (4)      |

For use as a product compliant with the Low Voltage Directive, use PVC cable whose size is indicated within parentheses.

- Ground the motor on the inverter side using one cable of the 4-core cable.

## 1.5.9 Regarding power harmonics

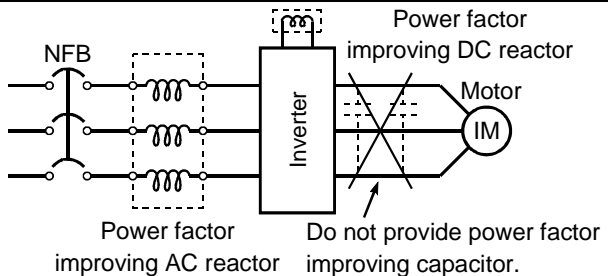
The inverter may generate power harmonics from its converter circuit to affect the power generator, power capacitor etc. Power harmonics are different from noise and leakage currents in source, frequency band and transmission path. Take the following counter measure suppression techniques.

● The following table indicates differences between harmonics and noise:

| Item                        | Harmonics  | Noise   |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Frequency                   | Normally 40th to 50th degrees or less (up to 3kHz or less) | High frequency (several 10kHz to MHz order)                               |
| Environment                 | To-electric channel, power impedance                       | To-space, distance, wiring path   |
| Quantitative understanding  | Theoretical calculation possible                           | Random occurrence, quantitative grasping difficult                        |
| Generated amount            | Nearly proportional to load capacity                       | Change with current variation ratio (larger as switching speed increases) |
| Affected equipment immunity | Specified in standard per equipment                        | Different depending on maker's equipment specifications                   |
| Suppression example         | Provide reactor.   | Increase distance.  |

● Suppression technique

Harmonic currents produced on the power supply side by the inverter change with such conditions as whether there are wiring impedances and a power factor improving reactor and the magnitudes of output frequency and output current on the load side.



For the output frequency and output current, we understand that they should be calculated in the conditions under the rated load at the maximum operating frequency.

### CAUTION

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the inverter. To improve the power factor, insert a power factor improving reactor in the inverter's primary side or DC circuit. For full information, refer to page 18.

## 1.5.10 Japanese power harmonic suppression guideline

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The harmonic suppression guideline was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonics.

1) [Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products]

The "harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" issued by ex-Ministry of International Trade and Industry (present Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry) in September, 1994 applies to the FR-S500 series other than the three-phase 400V class. By installing the FR-BEL or FR-BAL power factor improving reactor, this product complies with the "harmonic suppression techniques for transistorized inverters (input current 20A or less)" established by the Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association.

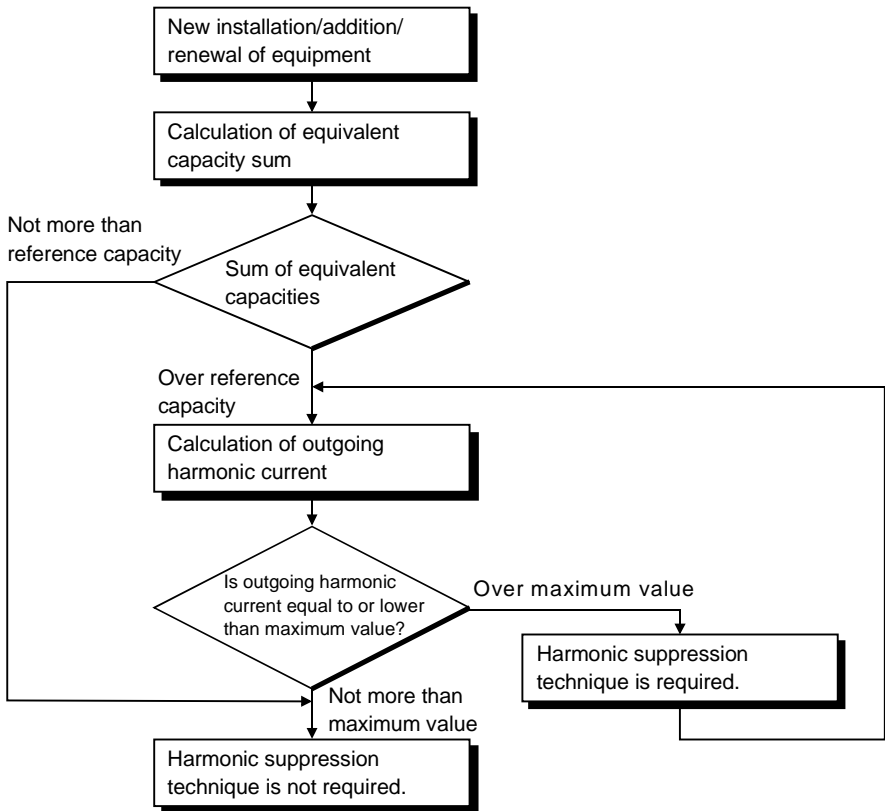
2) "Harmonic suppression guideline for specific consumers"

This guideline sets forth the maximum values of harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or specially high-voltage consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

**Table 1 Maximum Values of Outgoing Harmonic Currents per 1kW Contract Power**

| Received Power Voltage | 5th | 7th  | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | Over 23rd |
|------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|
| 6.6kV                  | 3.5 | 2.5  | 1.6  | 1.3  | 1.0  | 0.9  | 0.76 | 0.70      |
| 22 kV                  | 1.8 | 1.3  | 0.82 | 0.69 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.39 | 0.36      |
| 33 kV                  | 1.2 | 0.86 | 0.55 | 0.46 | 0.35 | 0.32 | 0.26 | 0.24      |

**(1) Application of the harmonic suppression guideline for specific consumers**



1

**Table 2 Conversion Factors for FR-S500 Series**

| Class | Circuit Type                           |                              | Conversion Factor (Ki) |
|-------|--|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 3     | 3-phase bridge<br>(Capacitor-smoothed) | Without reactor              | K31 = 3.4              |
|       |  | With reactor (AC side)       | K32 = 1.8              |
|       |  | With reactor (DC side)       | K33 = 1.8              |
|       |  | With reactors (AC, DC sides) | K34 = 1.4              |

**Table 3 Equivalent Capacity Limits**

| Received Power Voltage | Reference Capacity |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 6.6kV                  | 50 kVA             |
| 22/33 kV               | 300 kVA            |
| 66kV or more           | 2000 kVA           |

**Table 4 Harmonic Contents (Values at the fundamental current of 100%)**

| Reactor             | 5th | 7th  | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
|---------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Not used            | 65  | 41   | 8.5  | 7.7  | 4.3  | 3.1  | 2.6  | 1.8  |
| Used (AC side)      | 38  | 14.5 | 7.4  | 3.4  | 3.2  | 1.9  | 1.7  | 1.3  |
| Used (DC side)      | 30  | 13   | 8.4  | 5.0  | 4.7  | 3.2  | 3.0  | 2.2  |
| Used (AC, DC sides) | 28  | 9.1  | 7.2  | 4.1  | 3.2  | 2.4  | 1.6  | 1.4  |

1) Calculation of equivalent capacity (P0) of harmonic generating equipment

The "equivalent capacity" is the capacity of a 6-pulse converter converted from the capacity of consumer's harmonic generating equipment and is calculated with the following equation. If the sum of equivalent capacities is higher than the limit in Table 3, harmonics must be calculated with the following procedure:

$$P0 = \sum (Ki \times Pi) \text{ [kVA]}$$

- Ki: Conversion factor (refer to Table 2)
- Pi: Rated capacity of harmonic generating equipment\* [kVA]
- i: Number indicating the conversion circuit type

\*Rated capacity: Determined by the capacity of the applied motor and found in Table 5. It should be noted that the rated capacity used here is used to calculate a generated harmonic amount and is different from the power supply capacity required for actual inverter drive.

2) Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

$$\text{Outgoing harmonic current} = \frac{\text{fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage)} \times \text{operation ratio} \times \text{harmonic content}}$$

- Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor × operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- Harmonic content: Found in Table 4.

**Table 5 Rated Capacities and Outgoing Harmonic Currents for Inverter Drive**

| Applied Motor (kW) | Rated Current [A] | 6.6kV Equivalent of Fundamental Wave Current (mA) | Rated Capacity (kVA) | Fundamental Wave Current Converted from 6.6kV (No reactor, 100% operation ratio) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
|                    | 400V              |   |                      | 5th  | 7th   | 11th  | 13th  | 17th  | 19th  | 23rd  | 25th  |  |
| 0.4                | 0.81              | 49  | 0.57                 | 31.85  | 20.09 | 4.165 | 3.773 | 2.107 | 1.519 | 1.274 | 0.882 |  |
| 0.75               | 1.37              | 83  | 0.97                 | 53.95  | 34.03 | 7.055 | 6.391 | 3.569 | 2.573 | 2.158 | 1.494 |  |
| 1.5                | 2.75              | 167   | 1.95                 | 108.6  | 68.47 | 14.20 | 12.86 | 7.181 | 5.177 | 4.342 | 3.006 |  |
| 2.2                | 3.96              | 240   | 2.81                 | 156.0  | 98.40 | 20.40 | 18.48 | 10.32 | 7.440 | 6.240 | 4.320 |  |
| 3.7                | 6.50              | 394   | 4.61                 | 257.1  | 161.5 | 33.49 | 30.34 | 16.94 | 12.21 | 10.24 | 7.092 |  |

3) Harmonic suppression technique requirement

If the outgoing harmonic current is higher than; maximum value per 1kW (contract power) × contract power, a harmonic suppression technique is required.

4) Harmonic suppression techniques

| No. | Item   | Description  |
|-----|--|--|
| 1   | Reactor installation (ACL, DCL)                  | Install a reactor (ACL) in the AC side of the inverter or a reactor (DCL) in its DC side or both to suppress outgoing harmonic currents.   |
| 2   | Installation of power factor improving capacitor | When used with a series reactor, the power factor improving capacitor has an effect of absorbing harmonic currents.  |
| 3   | Transformer multi-phase operation                | Use two transformers with a phase angle difference of 30° as in $\lambda$ - $\Delta$ , $\Delta$ - $\Delta$ combination to provide an effect corresponding to 12 pulses, reducing low-degree harmonic currents.   |
| 4   | AC filter  | A capacitor and a reactor are used together to reduce impedances at specific frequencies, producing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents.   |
| 5   | Passive filter (Active filter)                   | This filter detects the current of a circuit generating a harmonic current and generates a harmonic current equivalent to a difference between that current and a fundamental wave current to suppress a harmonic current at a detection point, providing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents. |

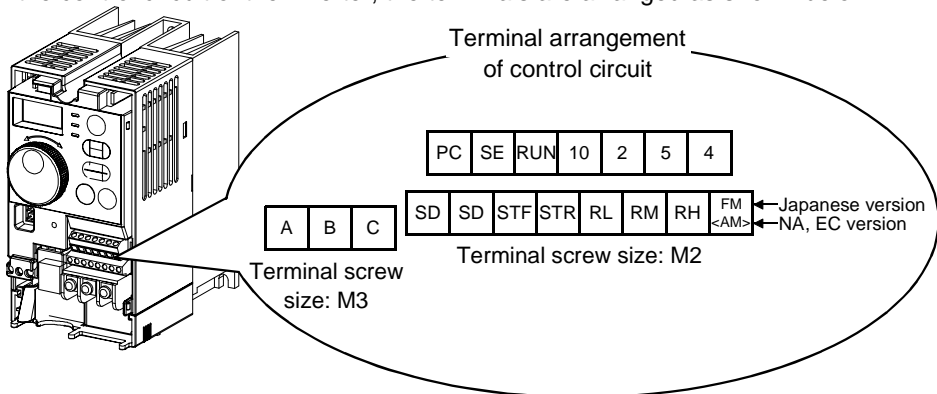
1



# 1.6 How to Use the Control Circuit Terminals

## 1.6.1 Terminal block layout

In the control circuit of the inverter, the terminals are arranged as shown below:



### REMARKS

For the cable size, wiring length, etc., refer to the instruction manual (basic).

## 1.6.2 Wiring instructions

- 1) Terminals SD, SE and 5 are common to the I/O signals. These common terminals must not be earthed.
- 2) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 3) The input signals to the control circuit are micro currents. When contacts are required, use two or more parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact to prevent a contact fault.

\*Information on bar terminals

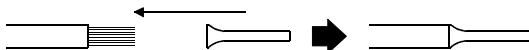
Introduced products (as of June, 2000): Phoenix Contact Co.,Ltd.

| Terminal Screw Size       | Bar Terminal Model (With Insulation Sleeve) | Bar Terminal Model (Without Insulation Sleeve) | Wire Size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) |
|---------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|
| M3 (A, B, C terminals)    | AI 0.5-6WH                                  | A 0.5-6  | 0.3 to 0.5                   |
|                           | AI 0.75-6GY                                 | A 0.75-6                                       | 0.5 to 0.75                  |
| M2 (Other than the above) | AI 0.5-6WH                                  | A 0.5-6  | 0.3 to 0.5                   |

☞ Bar terminal crimping terminal: CRIMPFOX ZA3 (Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.)

### CAUTION

When using the bar terminal (without insulation sleeve), use care so that the twisted wires do not come out.



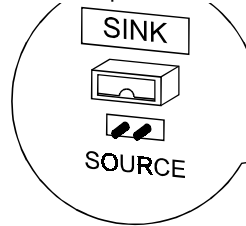
### 1.6.3 Changing the control logic

The input signals are set to sink logic for the Japanese and NA version, and to source logic for the EC version.

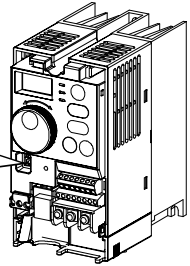
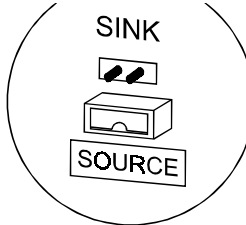
To change the control logic, the connector under the setting dial must be moved to the other position.

- Change the connector position using tweezers, a pair of long-nose pliers etc. Change the connector position before switching power on.

NA and Japanese version



EC version



---

#### CAUTION

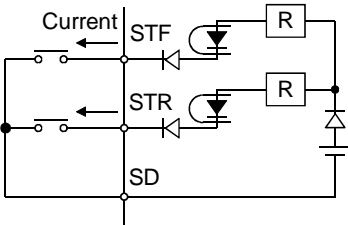
---

- Make sure that the front cover is installed securely.
  - The front cover is fitted with the capacity plate and the inverter unit with the rating plate. Since these plates have the same serial numbers, always replace the removed cover onto the original inverter.
  - The sink-source logic change-over connector must be fitted in only one of those positions. If it is fitted in both positions at the same time, the inverter may be damaged.
-

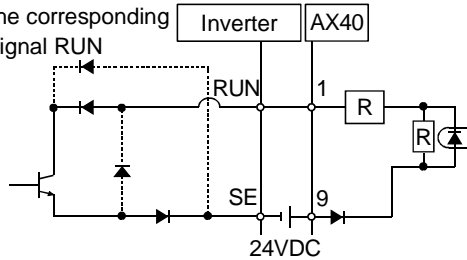
### 1) Sink logic type

- In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows out of the corresponding signal input terminal.

Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

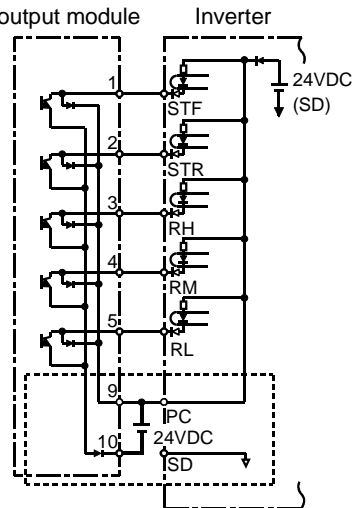


- A current flows out of the corresponding signal RUN



- Connecting a positive external power supply for transistor output to terminal PC prevents a malfunction caused by a undesirable current. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to a undesirable current.)

AY40 type transistor output module

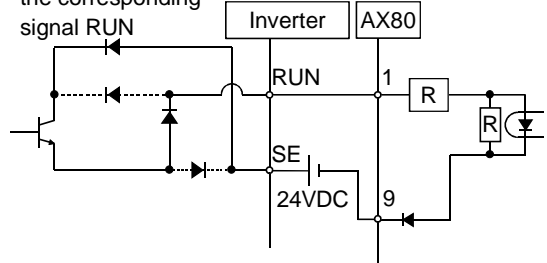
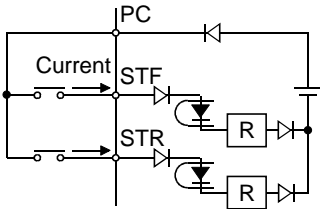


## 2) Source logic type

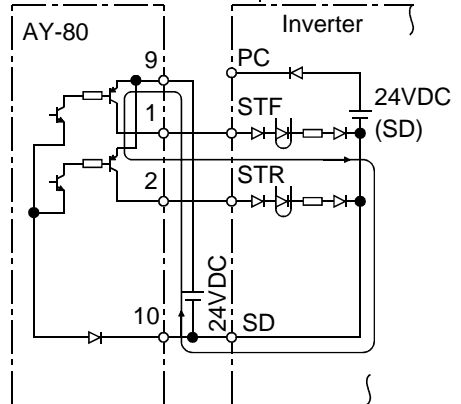
- In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal.

Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. For the open collector output signals, terminal SE is a positive external power supply terminal.

- A current flows out of the corresponding signal RUN



- Connecting the 0V terminal of the external power supply for transistor output to terminal SD prevents a malfunction caused by a undesirable current.



# 1.7 Input Terminals

## 1.7.1 Run (start) and stop (STF, STR, STOP)

To start and stop the motor, first switch on the input power supply of the inverter (switch on the magnetic contactor, if any, in the input circuit during preparation for operation), then start the motor with the forward or reverse rotation start signal.

### (1) Two-wire type connection (STF, STR)

A two-wire type connection is shown on the right.

1) The forward/reverse rotation signal is used as both the start and stop signals. Switch on either of the forward and reverse rotation signals to start the motor in the corresponding direction. Switch on both or switch off the start signal during operation to decelerate the inverter to a stop.

2) The frequency setting signal may either be given by entering 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10VDC) across frequency setting input terminal 2-5 or by setting the required values in Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 "multi-speed setting" (high, middle, low speeds). (For multi-speed operation, refer to page 32.)

3) After the start signal has been input, the inverter starts operating when the frequency setting signal reaches or exceeds the "starting frequency" set in Pr. 13 (factory-set to 0.5Hz).

If the motor load torque is large or the "torque boost" set in Pr. 0 is small, operation may not be started due to insufficient torque until the inverter output frequency reaches about 3 to 6Hz.

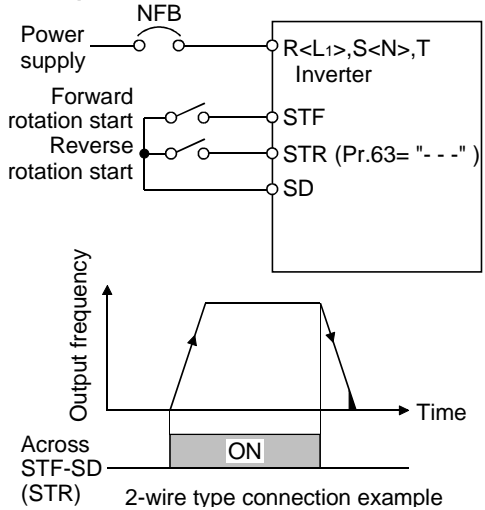
If the "minimum frequency" set in Pr. 2 (factory setting = 0Hz) is 6Hz, for example, merely entering the start signal causes the running frequency to reach the minimum frequency of 6Hz according to the "acceleration time" set in Pr. 7.

4) To stop the motor, operate the DC injection brake for the period of "DC injection brake operation time" set in Pr. 11 (factory setting = 0.5s) at not more than the DC injection brake operation frequency or at not more than 0.5Hz.

To disable the DC injection brake function, set 0 in either of Pr. 11 "DC injection brake operation time" and Pr. 12 "DC injection brake voltage".

In this case, the motor is coasted to a stop at not more than the frequency set in Pr. 10 "DC injection brake operation frequency" (0 to 120Hz variable) or at not more than 0.5Hz (when the DC dynamic brake is not operated).

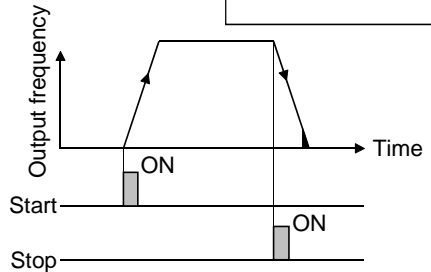
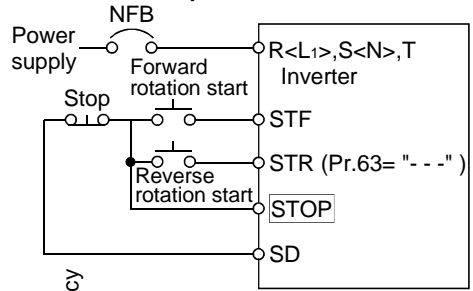
5) If the reverse rotation signal is input during forward rotation or the forward rotation signal is input during reverse rotation, the inverter is decelerated and then switched to the opposite output without going through the stop mode.



## (2) Three-wire type connection (STF, STR, STOP)

A three-wire type connection is shown on the right. Assign the start self-holding signal (STOP) to any of the input terminals. To make a reverse rotation start, set Pr. 63 to "- - -" (factory setting).

- 1) Short the signal STOP-SD to enable the start self-holding function. In this case, the forward/reverse rotation signal functions only as a start signal. (Note) Assign the stop signal to any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 62 (input terminal function selection).
- 2) If the start signal terminal STF (STR)-SD are shorted once, then opened, the start signal is kept on and starts the inverter. To change the rotation direction, short the start signal STR (STF)-SD once, then open it. (Note) Assign the stop signal to any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 62 (input terminal function selection).



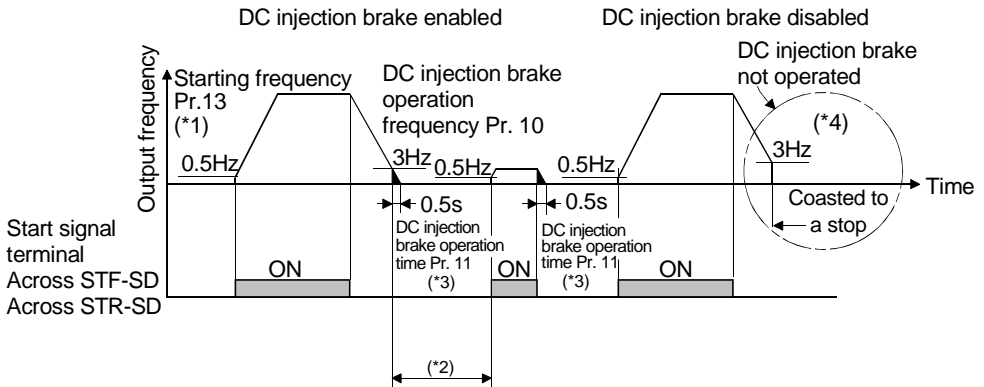
3-wire type connection example

- 3) The inverter is decelerated to a stop by opening the signal STOP-SD once. For the frequency setting signal and the operation of DC dynamic brake at a stop time, refer to paragraphs 2) to 4) in (1) Two-wire type connection. The right diagram shows 3-wire type connection.
- 4) When the signal JOG-SD is shorted, the STOP signal is invalid and the JOG signal has precedence.
- 5) If the output stop signal MRS-SD is shorted, the self-holding function is not deactivated.

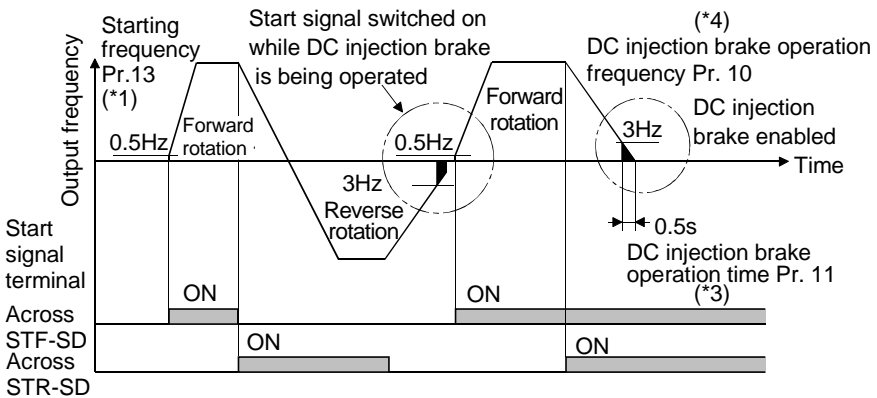
### DC Injection Brake and Coasting to Stop functionality

| Operation Mode                     | External Operation or Combined Operation<br>Pr. 79 = "0", "2", "3"                                  |   | PU Operation or Combined Operation<br>Pr. 79 = "0", "1", "4"  |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|                                    | Terminals STF (STR)-SD disconnected (*1)  | Set frequency changed to 0Hz                  | Stop key  | Set frequency changed to 0Hz                  |
| <b>DC Injection Brake</b>          |   |   |   |   |
| <b>DC injection brake enabled</b>  | DC injection brake operated at not more than "DC injection brake operation frequency" set in Pr. 10 | DC injection brake operated at 0.5Hz or less. | DC injection brake operated at not more than "DC injection brake operation frequency" set in Pr. 10 | DC injection brake operated at 0.5Hz or less. |
| <b>DC injection brake disabled</b> | Coasted to a stop at not more than "DC injection brake operation frequency" set in Pr. 10           | Coasted to a stop at 0.5Hz or less.           | Coasted to a stop at not more than "DC injection brake operation frequency" set in Pr. 10           | Coasted to a stop at 0.5Hz or less.           |

\*1: Also stopped by the  key. Refer to page 94.



### Start/Stop Timing Chart (for two-wire type)



### Forward-Reverse Rotation Switch-Over Timing Chart

#### REMARKS

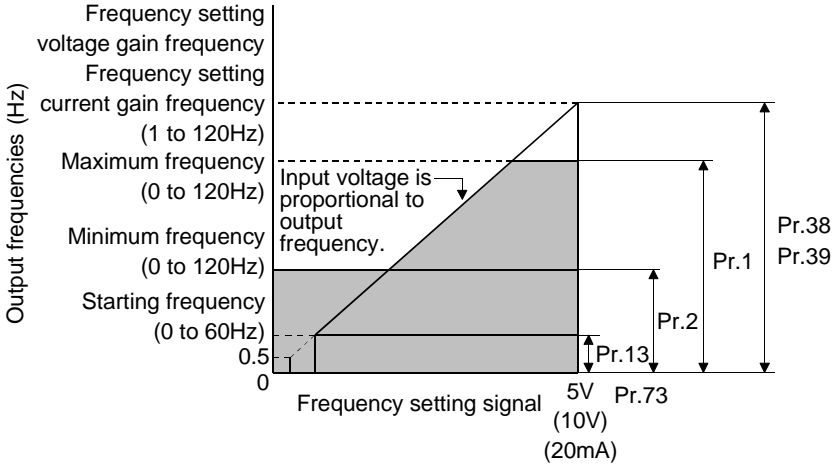
- \*1 The "starting frequency" in Pr. 13 (factory-set to 0.5Hz) may be set between 0 and 60Hz.
- \*2. If the next start signal is given during DC injection brake operation, the DC injection brake is disabled and restart is made.
- \*3. The "DC injection brake operation time" in Pr. 11 (factory-set to 0.5s) may be set between 0 and 10s.
- \*4. The frequency at which the motor is coasted to a stop is not more than the "DC injection brake operation frequency" set in Pr. 10 (factory setting = 3Hz; may be set between 0 and 120Hz) or not more than 0.5Hz.
- \*5. The "starting frequency" in Pr. 13, "DC injection brake operation time" in Pr. 11 and "DC injection brake operation frequency" in Pr. 10 are the factory-set values.

## 1.7.2 Connection of frequency setting potentiometer and output frequency meter (10, 2, 5, 4, AU)

The analog frequency setting input signals that may be entered are voltage and current signals.

For the relationships between the frequency setting input voltages (currents) and output frequencies, refer to the following diagram. The frequency setting input signals are proportional to the output frequencies. Note that when the input signal is less than the starting frequency, the output frequency of the inverter is 0Hz.

If the input signal of 5VDC (or 10V, 20mA) or higher is entered, the output frequency does not exceed the maximum output frequency.



### Relationships between Frequency Setting Inputs and Output Frequencies

#### REMARKS

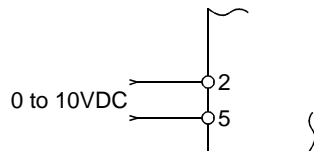
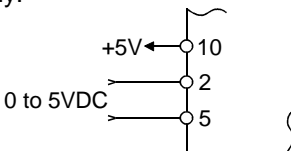
For the way to calibrate the output frequency meter, refer to the instruction manual (basic).

#### (1) Voltage input (10, 2, 5)

Enter the frequency setting input signal of 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10VDC) across the frequency setting input terminals 2-5. The maximum output frequency is reached when 5V (10V) is input across terminals 2-5.

The power supply used may either be the inverter's built-in power supply or an external power supply. For the built-in power supply, terminals 10-5 provide 5VDC output.

- For operation at 0 to 5VDC, set "0" in Pr. 73 to the 0 to 5VDC input. Use terminal 10 for the built-in power supply.
- For operation at 0 to 10VDC, set "1" in Pr. 73 to the 0 to 10VDC input.



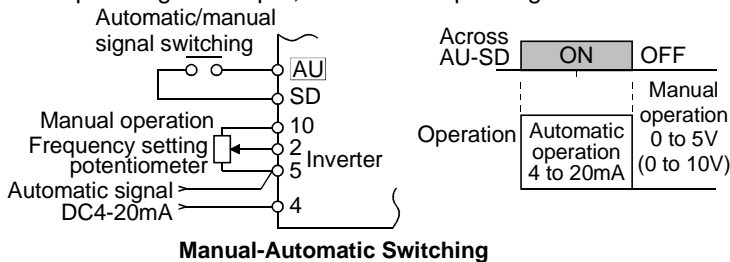


## (2) Current input (4, 5, AU)

To automatically perform operation under constant pressure or temperature control using a fan, pump etc., enter the controller output signal of 4 to 20mADC across terminals 4-5.

Terminals AU-SD must be shorted to use the 4 to 20mADC signal for operation. (Assign the signal AU using any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63.)

When the multi-speed signal is input, the current input is ignored.



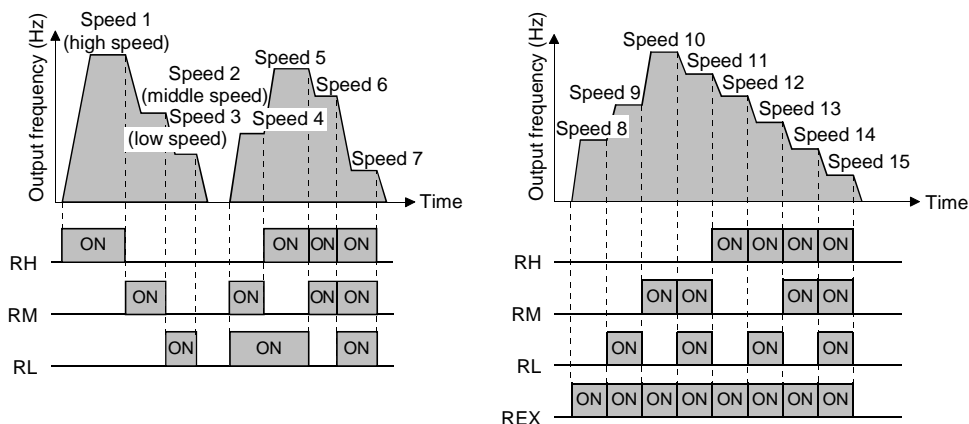
### 1.7.3 External frequency selection (REX, RH, RM, RL)

Up to 15 speeds (\*) may be selected for an external command forward rotation start or up to 7 speeds for an external command reverse rotation start according to the combination of connecting the multi-speed select terminals REX, RH, RM and RL-SD, and multi-speed operation can be performed as shown below by shorting the start signal terminal STF (STR)-SD.

Speeds (frequencies) may be specified as desired from the operation panel or parameter unit as listed below.

#### CAUTION

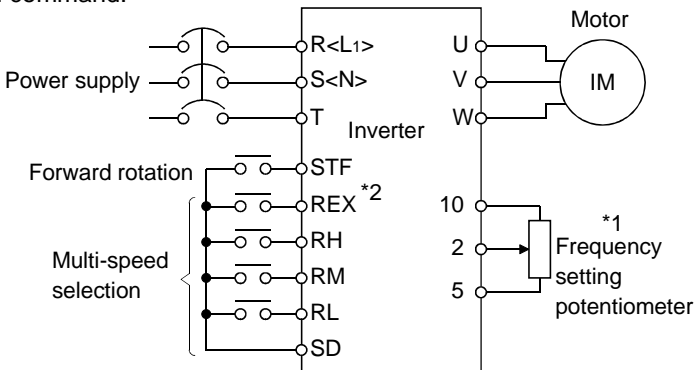
- Change the setting of Pr. 63 "STR terminal function selection" to "8", and assign and use the 15-speed select signal (REX).
- Has precedence over the main speed setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA DC).



## Multi-Speed Setting

| Speed                     | Terminal Input           |                          |                          |                          | Parameter                       | Set Frequency Range | Remarks                         |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
|                           | REX-SD*                  | RH-SD                    | RM-SD                    | RL-SD                    |                                 |                     |                                 |
| Speed 1<br>(high speed)   | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | OFF                      | Pr. 4                           | 0 to 120Hz          | _____                           |
| Speed 2<br>(middle speed) | OFF                      | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | Pr. 5                           | 0 to 120Hz          | _____                           |
| Speed 3<br>(low speed)    | OFF                      | OFF                      | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 6                           | 0 to 120Hz          | _____                           |
| Speed 4                   | OFF                      | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 24                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 24="---" |
| Speed 5                   | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 25                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 25="---" |
| Speed 6                   | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | Pr. 26                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 5 setting when Pr. 26="---" |
| Speed 7                   | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 27                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 27="---" |
| Speed 8                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | OFF                      | OFF                      | Pr. 80                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | 0Hz when Pr. 80="---"           |
| Speed 9                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 81                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 81="---" |
| Speed 10                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | Pr. 82                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 5 setting when Pr. 82="---" |
| Speed 11                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 83                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 83="---" |
| Speed 12                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | OFF                      | Pr. 84                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 4 setting when Pr. 84="---" |
| Speed 13                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 85                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 85="---" |
| Speed 14                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OFF                      | Pr. 86                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 5 setting when Pr. 86="---" |
| Speed 15                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Pr. 87                          | 0 to 120Hz, ---     | Pr. 6 setting when Pr. 87="---" |
| External setting          | OFF                      | OFF                      | OFF                      | OFF                      | Frequency setting potentiometer | 0 to max. setting   | _____                           |

\*When using the REX signal, a reverse rotation start cannot be made by the external command.



**Multi-Speed Operation Connection Example**

### REMARKS

\*1: When the frequency setting potentiometer is connected, the input signal of the frequency setting potentiometer is ignored if the multi-speed select signal is switched on. (This also applies to the 4 to 20mA input signal.)

\*2: For a reverse rotation start, set Pr. 63 to " - - " (factory setting).

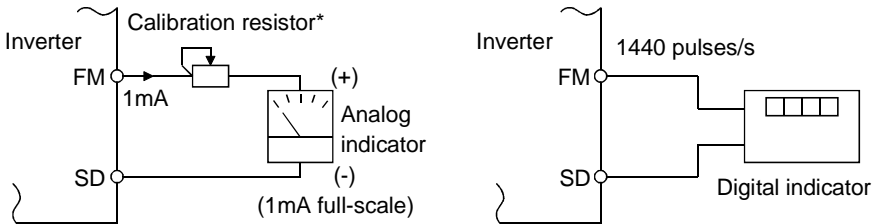
## 1.7.4 Indicator connection and adjustment

### (1) Japanese version (FM)

The output frequency, etc. of the inverter can be indicated by a DC ammeter of 1mA full-scale deflection and maximum 300Ω internal resistance or a commercially available digital indicator which is connected across terminals FM-SD.

The indicator can be calibrated from the operation panel or parameter unit. Note that the reading varies according to the wiring distance if the indicator is placed away from the inverter. In this case, connect a calibration resistor in series with the indicator as shown below and adjust until the reading matches the operation panel or parameter unit indication (indicator monitoring mode).

Install the indicator within 200m (656.16feet) (50m (164.04feet) for the digital indicator) of the inverter and connect them by at least 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> twisted or shielded cables.



**Types of Indicators Connected**

#### REMARKS

\* Not needed when calibration is made using the calibration parameter C1 "FM terminal calibration". This resistor is used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter. Note that the needle of the frequency meter may not deflect to full-scale when the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, use both the resistor and calibration parameter "C1".

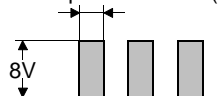
#### CAUTION

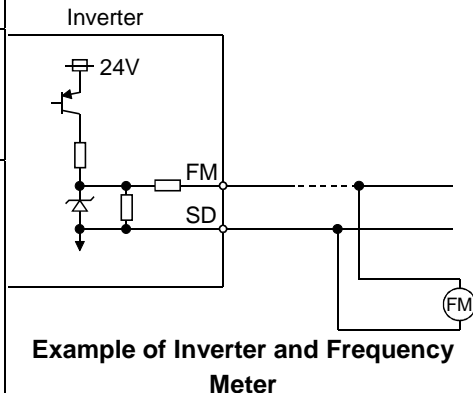
- Refer to page 111 for the procedure of indicator adjustment.

## Output waveform of terminal FM

The output signal of terminal FM has a pulse waveform as shown in the table below and the number of its pulses is proportional to the inverter output frequency. The output voltage (average voltage) is also proportional to the output frequency.

### Terminal FM Output Voltage

|  | Specifications   |
|--|--|
| <b>Output waveform</b>                         | Calibration parameter C1 (Pr. 900)<br>                                      |
| <b>Number of output pulses (pulses/second)</b> | Max. 2400 pulses/s<br>Set a full-scale value which achieves 1440 pulses/s.<br>Pr. 55: frequency monitoring reference<br>Pr. 56: current monitoring reference |
| <b>Output voltage</b>                          | 0 to 8VDC max. (*1)<br>(Approx. 5V at 1440 pulses/s)   |



\*1. 0.5V or less when a DC ammeter of 300Ω or less internal resistance is connected to measure the output voltage.

### Adjustment

#### • Analog meter

To adjust the reading of an analog indicator (ammeter), turn the calibration resistor to change the current.

When using the operation panel or parameter unit for adjustment, change the pulse width of the output waveform (calibration parameter "C1") (adjust the current through the adjustment of the output voltage) to adjust the reading. (For details, refer to page 111.)

### REMARKS

It is not recommended to use a voltage type indicator because it is easily affected by a voltage drop, induction noise, etc. and may not provide correct reading if the wiring distance is long.

## • Digital indicator

Since the digital indicator counts and displays the number of pulses, adjust it from the operation panel or parameter unit.

The inverter output, at which the reference pulses of 1440 pulses/s are output, can be set in Pr. 55 when frequency monitoring is used as reference, or in Pr. 56 when current monitoring is used as reference.

- [Example] 1. To set the output across FM-SD to 1440 pulses/s at the inverter output frequency of 120Hz, set "120" (Hz) in Pr. 55. (Factory setting: 60Hz)
2. To set the output across FM-SD to 1440 pulses/s at the inverter output current of 15A, set "15" (A) in Pr. 56. (Factory setting: rated inverter current)

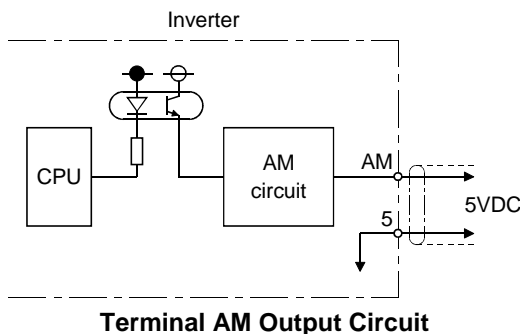
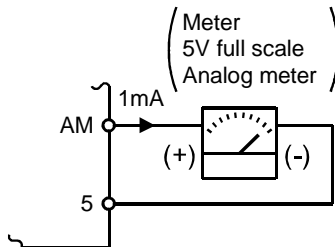
## (2) NA and EC version (AM)

A full-scale 5VDC analog signal can be output from across terminals AM-5.

The analog output level can be calibrated by the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04). Terminal AM function selection can be set in Pr. 54 "AM terminal function selection".

Terminal AM is isolated from the control circuit of the inverter. The cable length should not exceed 30m (98.44feet).

The output signal from terminal AM delays about several 100ms in output and therefore cannot be used as a signal for control which requires fast response.



### Adjustment

Set the reference output value of the inverter which outputs the full-scale voltage 5VDC.

Set it in Pr. 55 for frequency monitoring reference, or in Pr. 56 for current monitoring reference.

Use the terminal AM output calibration parameter C1 to adjust the output voltage.

- [Example] 1. To set the output across AM-5 to 5VDC at the inverter output frequency of 90Hz, set 90Hz in Pr. 55. (Factory setting: 50Hz)
2. To set the output across AM-5 to 5VDC at the inverter output current of 20A, set 20A in Pr. 56. (Factory setting: rated inverter current)

## CAUTION

- Refer to page 113 for the procedure of indicator adjustment.

## 1.7.5 Control circuit common terminals (SD, 5, SE)

Terminals SD, 5, and SE are all common terminals (0V) for I/O signals and are isolated from each other.

Terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, RH, RM, RL) and frequency output signal (FM).

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for the frequency setting analog input signals and indicator terminal "AM". It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

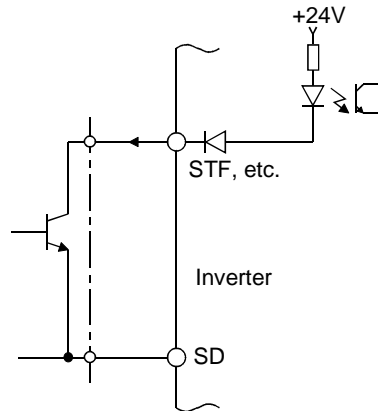
Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN).

### REMARKS

Terminal FM is provided for the FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K (-R) (-C), FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K (-R) and FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75 (-R), and terminal AM is provided for the FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K-NA, FR-S520S-0.2K to 1.5K-EC (R) and FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K-NA.

## 1.7.6 Signal inputs by contactless switches

If a transistor is used instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right, the input signals of the inverter can control terminals STF, STR, RH, RM, RL.



External signal input using transistor

### REMARKS

1. When using an external transistor connected with the external power supply, use terminal PC to prevent a malfunction from occurring due to a leakage current. (Refer to page 25.)
2. Note that an SSR (solid-state relay) has a relatively large leakage current at OFF time and it may be accidentally input to the inverter.

# 1.8 How to Use the Input Signals (Assigned Terminals RL, RM, RH, STR)

These terminals can be changed in function by setting Pr. 60 to Pr. 63.

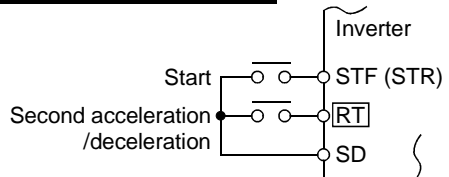
|   |         |
|---|---------|
| <b>Pr. 60 "RL terminal function selection"</b>  | Page 88 |
| <b>Pr. 61 "RM terminal function selection"</b>  |         |
| <b>Pr. 62 "RH terminal function selection"</b>  |         |
| <b>Pr. 63 "STR terminal function selection"</b> |         |

## 1.8.1 Multi-speed setting (RL, RM, RH, REX signals): Setting "0, 1, 2, 8" Remote setting (RL, RM, RH signals): Setting "0, 1, 2"

- By entering frequency commands into the RL, RM, RH and REX signals and turning on/off the corresponding signals, you can perform multi-speed operation (15 speeds). (For details, refer to page 32.)
- If the operation panel is away from the control box, you can perform continuous variable-speed operation with signal contacts, without using analog signals. (For details, refer to page 86.)

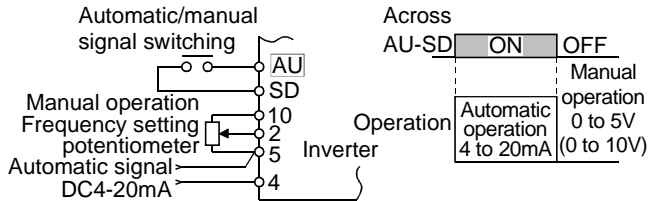
## 1.8.2 Second function selection (RT signal): Setting "3"

Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"  
Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"  
Pr. 46 "second torque boost"  
Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)"  
To set any of the above functions, turn on this "RT signal".



## 1.8.3 Current input selection "AU signal": Setting "4"

When a fan, pump etc. is used to perform operation of constant- pressure/ temperature control, automatic operation can be performed by entering the 4-20mADC output signal of a regulator into across terminals 4-5.



When the 4-20mADC signal is used to perform operation, always short the AU signal.

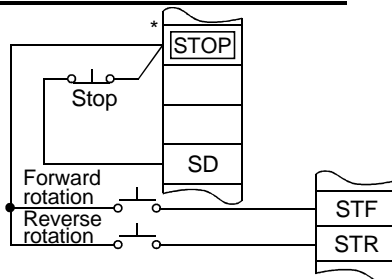
### REMARKS

The current input is ignored if the multi-speed signal is input.

## 1.8.4 Start self-holding selection (STOP signal): Setting "5"

This connection example is used when you want to self-hold the start signal (forward rotation, reverse rotation).

\* Connected to the STOP signal to avoid forward or reverse rotation if forward or reverse rotation and stop are turned on simultaneously.



(Wiring example for sink logic)

## 1.8.5 Output shut-off (MRS signal): Setting "6"

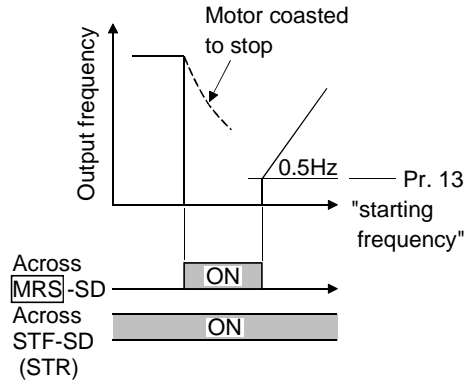
Short the output stop terminal MRS-SD during inverter output to cause the inverter to immediately stop the output. Open terminals MRS-SD to resume operation in about 10ms. Terminal MRS may be used as described below:

### (1) To stop the motor by mechanical brake (e.g. electromagnetic brake)

Terminals MRS-SD must be shorted when the mechanical brake is operated and be opened before motor restart.

### (2) To provide interlock to disable operation by the inverter

After MRS-SD have been shorted, the inverter cannot be operated if the start signal is given to the inverter.



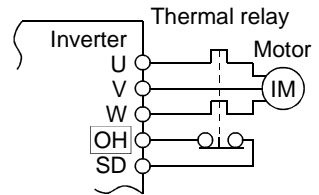
### (3) To coast the motor to stop

The motor is decelerated according to the preset deceleration time and is stopped by operating the DC injection brake at 3Hz or less. By using terminal MRS, the motor is coasted to a stop.

## 1.8.6 External thermal relay input: Setting "7"

When the external thermal relay or thermal relay built in the motor is actuated, the inverter output is shut off and an alarm signal is given to keep the motor stopped to protect the motor from overheat. If the thermal relay contact is reset, the motor is not restarted unless the reset terminal RES-SD is shorted for more than 0.1s and then opened or power-on reset is performed.

The function may therefore be used as an external emergency stop signal input.





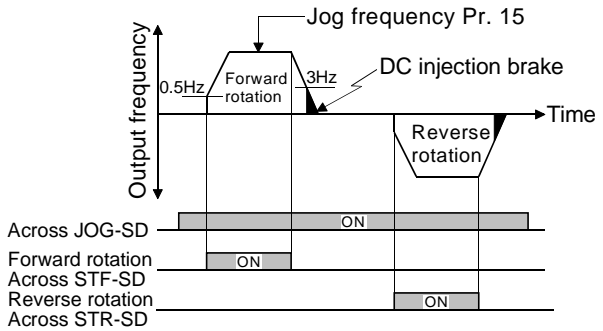
## 1.8.7 Jog operation (JOG signal): Setting "9"

### (1) Jog operation using external signals

Jog operation can be started/stopped by shorting the jog mode select terminal JOG-SD and shorting/opening the start signal terminal STF or STR-SD. The jog frequency and jog acceleration/deceleration time are set in Pr. 15 (factory setting 5Hz, variable between 0 and 120Hz) and Pr. 16 (factory setting 0.5s, variable between 0 and 999s), respectively,

and their settings can be changed from the operation panel or parameter unit (type with RS-485 communication function).

The JOG signal has precedence over the multi-speed signal. (External)



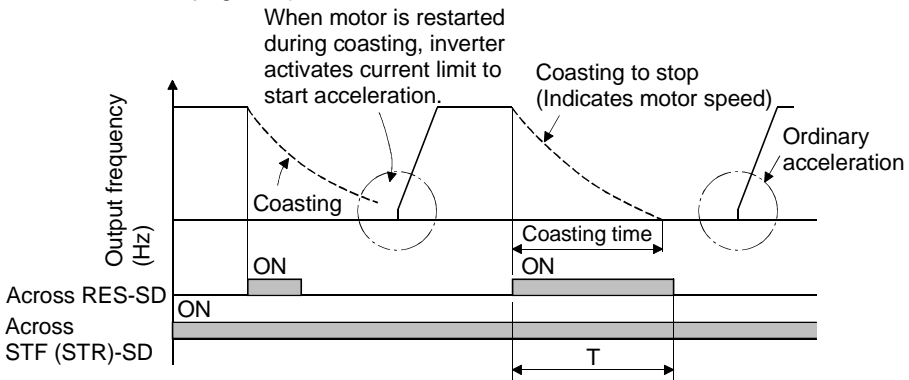
### 1.8.8 Reset signal: Setting "10"

Used to reset the alarm stop state established when the inverter's protective function is activated. The reset signal immediately sets the control circuit to the initial (cold) status, e.g. initializes the electronic overcurrent protection circuit. It shuts off the inverter output at the same time. During reset, the inverter output is kept shut off. To give this reset input, short terminals RES-SD for more than 0.1 second. When the shorting time is long, the operation panel or parameter unit displays the initial screen, which is not a fault. Operation is enabled after terminals RES-SD are opened.

The reset terminal is used to reset the inverter alarm stop state. If the reset terminal is shorted, then opened while the inverter is running, the motor may be restarted during coasting (refer to the timing chart below) and the output may be shut off due to overcurrent or overvoltage.

Setting either of "1" and "15" in reset selection Pr. 75 allows the accidental input of the reset signal during operation to be unaccepted.

(For details, refer to page 94.)



T: Should be longer than the time of coasting to stop.

### CAUTION

Frequent resetting will make electronic overcurrent protection invalid.

## 1.8.9 PID control valid terminal: Setting "14"

To exercise PID control, turn on the X14 signal. When this signal is off, ordinary inverter operation is performed. For more information, refer to page 101.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

Pr. 88 "PID action selection", Pr. 89 "PID proportional band", Pr. 90 "PID integral time", Pr. 91 "PID upper limit", Pr. 92 "PID lower limit", Pr. 93 "PID control set point for PU operation", Pr. 94 "PID differential time" (Refer to page 101)

## 1.8.10 PU operation/external operation switching: Setting "16"

You can change the operation mode.

With "8" set in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection", turning on the X16 signal shifts the operation mode to the external operation mode and turning off the X16 signal shifts it to the PU operation mode. For details, refer to page 98.

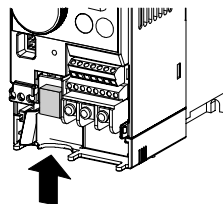
### ◆ Related parameters ◆

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" (Refer to page 98)

## 1.9 Handling of the RS-485 Connector (Type with RS-485 Communication Function)

<RS-485 connector pin layout>

View A of the inverter (receptacle side)



View A

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1) SG    | 5) SDA |
| 2) P5S   | 6) RDB |
| 3) RDA   | 7) SG  |
| 8) to 1) | 4) SDB |
|          | 8) P5S |

View A

### CAUTION

1. Do not plug the connector to a computer LAN board, fax modem socket, telephone modular connector etc. as they are different in electrical specifications, the inverter may be damaged.
2. Pins 2 and 8 (P5S) are provided for the parameter unit power supply. Do not use them for any other purpose or when making parallel connection by RS-485 communication.

### (1) When connecting the parameter unit

Use the optional FR-CB2□.

## (2) RS-485 communication

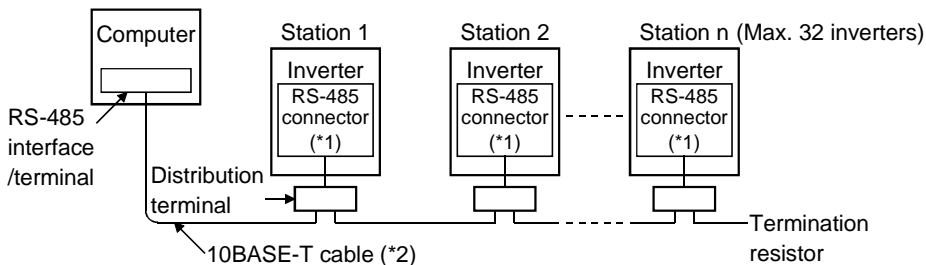
Use the RS-485 connector to perform communication operation from a personal computer etc.

By connecting the RS-485 connector to a computer such as a personal computer, Factory Automation unit (HMI etc.) or other computer, by the communication cable, you can operate/monitor the inverter and read/write the parameter values using user programs. For parameter setting, refer to page 116.

- Conforming standard: EIA Standard RS-485
- Transmission format: Multidrop link system
- Communication speed: Max. 19200bps
- Overall extension: 500m (1640.42feet)

### <System configuration examples>

1) When a computer having a RS-485 interface is used with several inverters



Use the connectors and cables which are available on the market.

Introduced products (as of June, 2000)

\*1. Connector :RJ45 connector

Example: 5-554720-3, Tyco Electronics Corporation

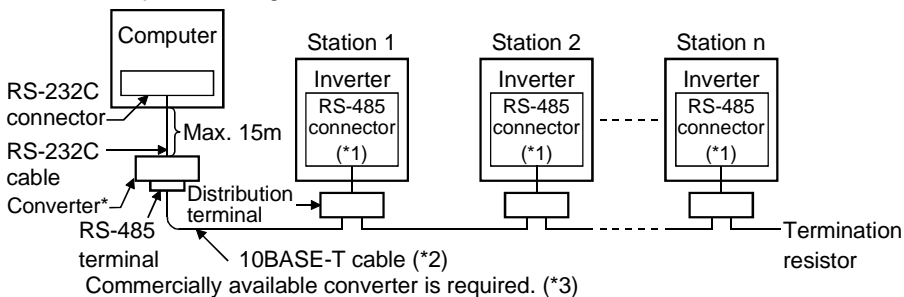
\*2. Cable

:Cable conforming to EIA568 (such as 10BASE-T cable)

Example: SGLPEV 0.5mm × 4P (Twisted pair cable, 4 pairs),  
Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.

(Do not use pins No. 2 and 8 (P5S)).

2) When a computer having a RS-232C interface is used with inverters



Use the connectors, cables and converter which are available on the market.

Introduced products (as of June, 2000)

\*1. Connector: RJ45 connector

Example: 5-554720-3, Tyco Electronics Corporation

\*2. Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568 (such as 10BASE-T cable)

Example: SGLPEV 0.5mm × 4P (Twisted pair cable, 4 pairs),  
Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.

(Do not use pins No. 2 and 8 (P5S)).

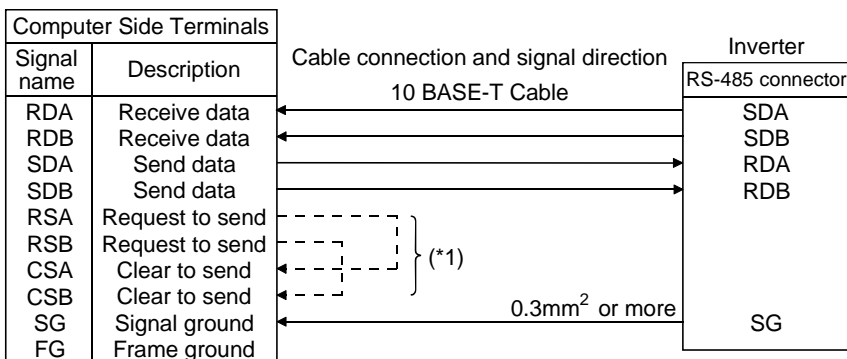
\*3. Commercially available converter examples

Model: FA-T-RS40 Converter (One with connector and cable is also available)

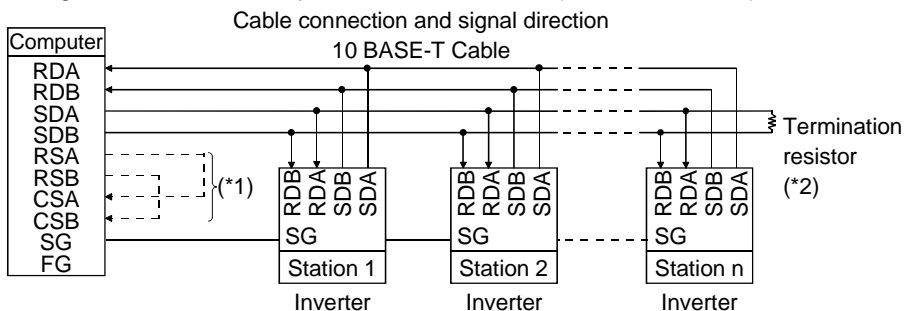
Mitsubishi Electric Engineering Co., Ltd.

## <Wiring methods>

1) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



2) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" inverters (several inverters)



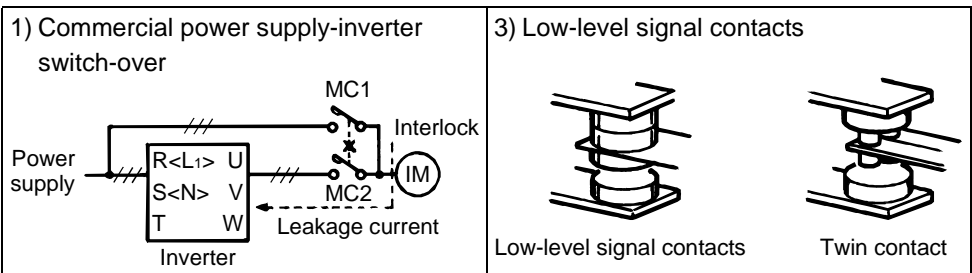
## REMARKS

\*1. Make connection in accordance with the instruction manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they change with the model.

\*2. The inverters may be affected by reflection depending on the transmission speed or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a termination resistor. When the RS-485 connector is used for connection, a termination resistor cannot be fitted, so use a distributor. Connect the termination resistor to only the inverter remotest from the computer. (Termination resistor: 100Ω)

# 1.10 Design Information

- 1) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for commercial power supply-inverter switch-over.  
When there is a commercial power supply-inverter switch-over circuit as shown below, the inverter will be damaged by leakage current from the power supply due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.
- 2) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's primary circuit and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.  
If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.
- 3) Since the input signals to the control circuit are on a low level, use two or more parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact for contact inputs to prevent a contact fault.
- 4) Do not apply a large voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 5) Always apply a voltage to the alarm output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp etc.
- 6) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.



# 2. FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the "functions" for use of this product. For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the factory settings of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Refer to the instruction manual (basic) for the operation procedures. Always read the instructions before using the functions.

- 2.1 Function (Parameter) List ..... 46
- 2.2 List of Parameters Classified by Purpose of Use ..... 56
- 2.3 Explanation of Functions (Parameters) ..... 58
- 2.4 Output Terminal Function Parameters ..... 78
- 2.5 Current Detection Function Parameters ..... 80
- 2.6 Display Function Parameters ..... 82
- 2.7 Restart Operation Parameters ..... 84
- 2.8 Additional Function Parameters ..... 86
- 2.9 Terminal Function Selection Parameters ..... 88
- 2.10 Operation Selection Function Parameters ..... 91
- 2.11 Auxiliary Function Parameters ..... 109
- 2.12 Calibration Parameters ..... 111
- 2.13 Clear Parameters ..... 115
- 2.14 Communication Parameters (Only for the Type  
Having the RS-485 Communication Function) ..... 116
- 2.15 Parameter Unit (FR-PU04) Setting ..... 133

---

## CAUTION

---

As the contact input terminals RL, RM, RH, STR, open collector output terminal RUN and contact output terminals A, B, C can be changed in functions by parameter setting, their signal names used for the corresponding functions are used in this chapter (with the exception of the wiring examples). Note that they are not terminal names.

---

### REMARKS

Parameter copy  
Use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04) with the type having the RS-485 communication function allows the parameter values to be copied to another inverter (only the FR-S500 series). After batch-reading the parameters of the copy source inverter, you can connect the parameter unit to the copy destination inverter and batch-write the parameters.  
For the operation procedure, refer to the instruction manual of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

## 2.1 Function (Parameter) List

| Parameter | Indication | Name                                | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting <EC version> | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|-----------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| 0         | P 0        | Torque boost                        | 0 to 15%      | 0.1%                       | 6%/5%/4%<br>(Note 1)         | 58        |                  |
| 1         | P 1        | Maximum frequency                   | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz<br><50Hz>               | 59        |                  |
| 2         | P 2        | Minimum frequency                   | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 0Hz                          | 59        |                  |
| 3         | P 3        | Base frequency                      | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz<br><50Hz>               | 59        |                  |
| 4 *       | P 4        | Multi-speed setting (high speed)    | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz<br><50Hz>               | 61        |                  |
| 5 *       | P 5        | Multi-speed setting (middle speed)  | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 30Hz                         | 61        |                  |
| 6 *       | P 6        | Multi-speed setting (low speed)     | 0 to 120Hz    | 0.1Hz                      | 10Hz                         | 61        |                  |
| 7         | P 7        | Acceleration time                   | 0 to 999s     | 0.1s                       | 5s                           | 62        |                  |
| 8         | P 8        | Deceleration time                   | 0 to 999s     | 0.1s                       | 5s                           | 62        |                  |
| 9         | P 9        | Electronic thermal O/L relay        | 0 to 50A      | 0.1A                       | Rated output current         | 64        |                  |
| 30 *      | P30        | Extended function display selection | 0, 1          | 1                          | 0                            | 72        |                  |
| 79        | P79        | Operation mode selection            | 0 to 4, 7, 8  | 1                          | 0                            | 98        |                  |

Note 1: The factory setting varies with the inverter capacity: 5% for FR-S540-1.5K and 2.2K, 4% for FR-S540-3.7K.

The extended function parameters are made valid by setting "1" in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection". (For full information on the way to set Pr. 30, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

| Function                     | Parameter | Indication | Name                                   | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Standard operation functions | 10        | P 10       | DC injection brake operation frequency | 0 to 120Hz  | 0.1Hz                      | 3Hz             | 64        |                  |
|                              | 11        | P 11       | DC injection brake operation time      | 0 to 10s  | 0.1s                       | 0.5s            | 64        |                  |
|                              | 12        | P 12       | DC injection brake voltage             | 0 to 15%  | 0.1%                       | 6%              | 64        |                  |
|                              | 13        | P 13       | Starting frequency                     | 0 to 60Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 0.5Hz           | 65        |                  |
|                              | 14        | P 14       | Load pattern selection                 | 0: For constant-torque loads,<br>1: For variable-torque loads,<br>2: For vertical lift loads,<br>3: For vertical lift loads | 1                          | 0               | 66        |                  |

| Function                     | Parameter | Indication | Name   | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting <EC version> | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|--|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Standard operation functions | 15        | P15        | Jog frequency  | 0 to 120Hz  | 0.1Hz                      | 5Hz                          | 67        |                  |
|                              | 16        | P16        | Jog acceleration/ deceleration time                                  | 0 to 999s   | 0.1s                       | 0.5s                         | 67        |                  |
|                              | 17        | P17        | RUN key rotation direction selection                                 | 0: Forward rotation, 1: Reverse rotation                      | 1                          | 0                            | 67        |                  |
|                              | 19        | P19        | Base frequency voltage   | 0 to 500V, 888, --- (0 to 800V, 888, --- for the 400V class.) | 1V                         | --- <888>                    | 59        |                  |
|                              | 20        | P20        | Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency                       | 1 to 120Hz  | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz <50Hz>                  | 62        |                  |
|                              | 21        | P21        | Stall prevention function selection                                  | 0 to 31, 100  | 1                          | 0                            | 68        |                  |
|                              | 22 *      | P22        | Stall prevention operation level                                     | 0 to 200%   | 1%                         | 150%                         | 69        |                  |
|                              | 23        | P23        | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 0 to 200%, ---  | 1%                         | ---                          | 69        |                  |
|                              | 24 *      | P24        | Multi-speed setting (speed 4)  | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 61        |                  |
|                              | 25 *      | P25        | Multi-speed setting (speed 5)  | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 61        |                  |
|                              | 26 *      | P26        | Multi-speed setting (speed 6)  | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 61        |                  |
|                              | 27 *      | P27        | Multi-speed setting (speed 7)  | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 61        |                  |
|                              | 28        | P28        | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency              | 0 to 120Hz  | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz <50Hz>                  | 69        |                  |



| Function                     | Parameter | Indication | Name  | Setting Range  | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting <EC version> | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|---|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Standard operation functions | 29        | P29        | Acceleration/ deceleration pattern              | 0: Linear acceleration/ deceleration,<br>1: S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration A,<br>2: S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration B | 1                          | 0                            | 71        |                  |
|                              | 31        | P31        | Frequency jump 1A                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 32        | P32        | Frequency jump 1B                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 33        | P33        | Frequency jump 2A                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 34        | P34        | Frequency jump 2B                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 35        | P35        | Frequency jump 3A                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 36        | P36        | Frequency jump 3B                               | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 72        |                  |
|                              | 37        | P37        | Speed display                                   | 0, 0.1 to 999  | 0.1                        | 0                            | 73        |                  |
|                              | 38        | P38        | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency        | 1 to 120Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz <50Hz>                  | 74        |                  |
|                              | 39        | P39        | Frequency setting current gain frequency        | 1 to 120Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz <50Hz>                  | 74        |                  |
|                              | 40        | P40        | Start-time ground fault detection selection     | 0: Not detected<br>1: Detected   | 1                          | 0 <1>                        | 78        |                  |
| Output terminal functions    | 41        | P41        | Up-to-frequency sensitivity                     | 0 to 100%  | 1%                         | 10%                          | 78        |                  |
|                              | 42        | P42        | Output frequency detection                      | 0 to 120Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 6Hz                          | 79        |                  |
|                              | 43        | P43        | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 79        |                  |
| Second functions             | 44        | P44        | Second acceleration/ deceleration time          | 0 to 999s  | 0.1s                       | 5s                           | 62        |                  |
|                              | 45        | P45        | Second deceleration time                        | 0 to 999s, ---   | 0.1s                       | ---                          | 62        |                  |
|                              | 46        | P46        | Second torque boost                             | 0 to 15%, ---  | 0.1%                       | ---                          | 58        |                  |
|                              | 47        | P47        | Second V/F (base frequency)                     | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---                          | 59        |                  |

| Function            | Parameter                   | Indication | Name                                       | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting <EC version> | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Current detection   | 48                          | P48        | Output current detection level             | 0 to 200%   | 1%                         | 150%                         | 80        |                  |
|                     | 49                          | P49        | Output current detection signal delay time | 0 to 10s  | 0.1s                       | 0s                           | 80        |                  |
|                     | 50                          | P50        | Zero current detection level               | 0 to 200%   | 1%                         | 5%                           | 81        |                  |
|                     | 51                          | P51        | Zero current detection time                | 0.05 to 1s  | 0.01s                      | 0.5s                         | 81        |                  |
| Display functions   | 52 *                        | P52        | Control panel display data selection       | 0: Output frequency,<br>1: Output current,<br>100: Set frequency during stop/output frequency during operation  | 1                          | 0                            | 82        |                  |
|                     | 53 *                        | P53        | Frequency setting operation selection      | 0: Setting dial frequency setting mode<br>1: Setting dial potentiometer mode  | 1                          | 0                            | 83        |                  |
|                     | 54 *                        | P54        | FM (AM) terminal function selection        | 0: Output frequency monitor<br>1: Output current monitor  | 1                          | 0                            | 82        |                  |
|                     | 55 *                        | P55        | Frequency monitoring reference             | 0 to 120Hz  | 0.1Hz                      | 60Hz <50Hz>                  | 84        |                  |
|                     | 56 *                        | P56        | Current monitoring reference               | 0 to 50A  | 0.1A                       | Rated output current         | 84        |                  |
|                     | Automatic restart functions | 57         | P57  | Restart coasting time   | 0 to 5s, ---               | 0.1s                         | ---       | 84               |
| 58                  |                             | P58        | Restart cushion time                       | 0 to 60s  | 0.1s                       | 1s                           | 84        |                  |
| Additional function | 59                          | P59        | Remote setting function selection          | 0: Without remote setting function<br>1: With remote setting function<br>With frequency setting storage function<br>2: With remote setting function<br>Without frequency setting storage function | 1                          | 0                            | 86        |                  |

| Function                    | Parameter | Indication           | Name  | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|-----------------------------|-----------|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Terminal function selection | 60        | P60                  | RL terminal function selection                    | 0: RL, 1: RM, 2: RH, 3: RT, 4: AU, 5: STOP,   | 1                          | 0               | 88        |                  |
|                             | 61        | P61                  | RM terminal function selection                    | 6: MRS, 7: OH, 8: REX, 9: JOG,  | 1                          | 1               | 88        |                  |
|                             | 62        | P62                  | RH terminal function selection                    | 10: RES, 14: X14, 16: X16, ---: STR (May be assigned to the STR terminal only)  | 1                          | 2               | 88        |                  |
|                             | 63        | P63                  | STR terminal function selection                   |   | 1                          | ---             | 88        |                  |
|                             | 64        | P64                  | RUN terminal function selection                   | 0: RUN, 1: SU, 3: OL, 4: FU, 11: RY, 12: Y12,   | 1                          | 0               | 90        |                  |
|                             | 65        | P65                  | A, B, C terminal function selection               | 13: Y13, 14: FDN, 15: FUP, 16: RL, 98: LF, 99: ABC  | 1                          | 99              | 90        |                  |
|                             | 66        | P66                  | Retry selection                                   | 0: OC1 to 3, OV1 to 3, THM, THT, GF, OHT, OLT, PE, OPT<br>1: OC1 to 3, 2: OV1 to 3, 3: OC1 to 3, OV1 to 3                   | 1                          | 0               | 91        |                  |
|                             | 67        | P67                  | Number of retries at alarm occurrence             | 0: No retry<br>1 to 10: Without alarm output during retry operation<br>101 to 110: With alarm output during retry operation | 1                          | 0               | 91        |                  |
|                             | 68        | P68                  | Retry waiting time                                | 0.1 to 360s   | 0.1s                       | 1s              | 91        |                  |
|                             | 69        | P69                  | Retry count display erase                         | 0: Cumulative count erase   | 1                          | 0               | 91        |                  |
|                             | 70 *      | P70                  | Soft-PWM setting                                  | 0: Soft-PWM invalid, 1: Soft-PWM valid  | 1                          | 1               | 92        |                  |
|                             | 71        | P71                  | Applied motor                                     | 0: Thermal characteristic for standard motor<br>1: Thermal characteristic for Mitsubishi constant-torque motor              | 1                          | 0               | 93        |                  |
|                             | 72 *      | P72                  | PWM frequency selection                           | 0 to 15   | 1                          | 1               | 92        |                  |
| 73                          | P73       | 0-5V/0-10V selection | 0: For 0 to 5VDC input<br>1: For 0 to 10VDC input | 1   | 0                          | 93              |           |                  |

| Function                       | Parameter | Indication | Name                                  | Setting Range  | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Operation selection functions  | 74        | P74        | Input filter time constant            | 0: 2-step moving average processing<br>1 to 8: Exponential average value of 2n at the setting of n   | 1                          | 1               | 94        |                  |
|                                | 75 *      | P75        | Reset selection/PU stop selection     | 0: Reset normally enabled/PU stop key disabled<br>1: Enabled at alarm occurrence only/PU stop key disabled<br>14: Reset normally enabled/normally decelerated to stop<br>15: Enabled at alarm occurrence only/normally decelerated to stop | 1                          | 14              | 94        |                  |
|                                | 76        | P76        | Cooling fan operation selection       | 0: Operation started at power-on<br>1: Cooling fan ON/OFF control  | 1                          | 1               | 96        |                  |
|                                | 77 *      | P77        | Parameter write disable selection     | 0: Write is enabled only during a stop<br>1: Write disabled (except some parameters)<br>2: Write during operation enabled  | 1                          | 0               | 97        |                  |
|                                | 78        | P78        | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 0: Both forward rotation and reverse rotation enabled,<br>1: Reverse rotation disabled,<br>2: Forward rotation disabled  | 1                          | 0               | 98        |                  |
| Multi-speed operation function | 80 *      | P80        | Multi-speed setting (speed 8)         | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 81 *      | P81        | Multi-speed setting (speed 9)         | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 82 *      | P82        | Multi-speed setting (speed 10)        | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 83 *      | P83        | Multi-speed setting (speed 11)        | 0 to 120Hz, ---  | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |


| Function                       | Parameter | Indication | Name   | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Multi-speed operation function | 84 *      | <i>P84</i> | Multi-speed setting (speed 12)                     | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 85 *      | <i>P85</i> | Multi-speed setting (speed 13)                     | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 86 *      | <i>P86</i> | Multi-speed setting (speed 14)                     | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
|                                | 87 *      | <i>P87</i> | Multi-speed setting (speed 15)                     | 0 to 120Hz, ---   | 0.1Hz                      | ---             | 61        |                  |
| PID control                    | 88        | <i>P88</i> | PID action selection                               | 20: PID reverse action, 21: PID forward action            | 1                          | 20              | 101       |                  |
|                                | 89 *      | <i>P89</i> | PID proportional band                              | 0.1 to 999%, ---  | 0.1%                       | 100%            | 101       |                  |
|                                | 90 *      | <i>P90</i> | PID integral time                                  | 0.1 to 999s, ---  | 0.1s                       | 1s              | 101       |                  |
|                                | 91        | <i>P91</i> | PID upper limit                                    | 0 to 100%, ---  | 0.1%                       | ---             | 101       |                  |
|                                | 92        | <i>P92</i> | PID lower limit                                    | 0 to 100%, ---  | 0.1%                       | ---             | 101       |                  |
|                                | 93 *      | <i>P93</i> | PID action set point for PU operation              | 0 to 100%   | 0.01%                      | 0%              | 101       |                  |
|                                | 94 *      | <i>P94</i> | PID differential time                              | 0.01 to 10s, ---  | 0.01s                      | ---             | 101       |                  |
| Slip compensation              | 95        | <i>P95</i> | Rated motor slip                                   | 0 to 50%, ---   | 0.01%                      | ---             | 109       |                  |
|                                | 96        | <i>P96</i> | Slip compensation time constant                    | 0.01 to 10s   | 0.01s                      | 0.5s            | 109       |                  |
|                                | 97        | <i>P97</i> | Constant-output region slip compensation selection | 0, ---  | 1                          | ---             | 109       |                  |
| Automatic torque boost         | 98        | <i>P98</i> | Automatic torque boost selection (Motor capacity)  | 0.1 to 3.7kW, --- (0.2 to 3.7kW, --- for the 400V class.) | 0.01kW                     | ---             | 109       |                  |
|                                | 99        | <i>P99</i> | Motor primary resistance                           | 0 to 50Ω, ---   | 0.01Ω                      | ---             | 111       |                  |

| Function               | Calibration parameters | Indication                                 | Name                                     | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Calibration parameters | C1                     | [ 1 ]                                      | FM terminal calibration                  | —   | —                          | —               | 111       |                  |
|                        |                        |  | AM terminal calibration                  |   |                            |                 |           |                  |
|                        | C2 (902)               | [ 2 ]                                      | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency | 0 to 60Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 0Hz             | 74        |                  |
|                        | C3 (902)               | [ 3 ]                                      | Frequency setting voltage bias           | 0 to 300%   | 0.1%                       | 0% (Note 2)     | 74        |                  |
|                        | C4 (903)               | [ 4 ]                                      | Frequency setting voltage gain           | 0 to 300%   | 0.1%                       | 96% (Note 2)    | 74        |                  |
|                        | C5 (904)               | [ 5 ]                                      | Frequency setting current bias frequency | 0 to 60Hz   | 0.1Hz                      | 0Hz             | 74        |                  |
|                        | C6 (904)               | [ 6 ]                                      | Frequency setting current bias           | 0 to 300%   | 0.1%                       | 20% (Note 2)    | 74        |                  |
|                        | C7 (905)               | [ 7 ]                                      | Frequency setting current gain           | 0 to 300%   | 0.1%                       | 100% (Note 2)   | 74        |                  |
| C8 (269)               | [ 8 ]                  | Parameter set by manufacturer. Do not set. |  |   |                            |                 |           |                  |
| Clear parameters       | CLr                    | [ CLR ]                                    | Parameter clear                          | 0: Not executed<br>1: parameter clear<br>2: all clear | 1                          | 0               | 115       |                  |
|                        | ECL *                  | [ ECL ]                                    | Alarm history clear                      | 0: Not cleared,<br>1: Alarm history clear             | 1                          | 0               | 115       |                  |

Note 2: Settings may differ because of calibration parameters.

- Parameters only for the type having the RS-485 communication function (When the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used, operation from the operation panel is not accepted.)

| Function                 | Communication Parameter | Indication | Name                          | Setting Range  | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Communication Parameters | n1 (331)                | n 1        | Communication station number  | 0 to 31:<br>Specify the station number of the inverter.              | 1                          | 0               | 118       |                  |
|                          | n2 (332)                | n 2        | Communication speed           | 48: 4800bps,<br>96: 9600bps,<br>192: 19200bps                        | 1                          | 192             | 118       |                  |
|                          | n3 (333)                | n 3        | Stop bit length               | 0, 1: (Data length 8),<br>10, 11: (Data length 7)                    | 1                          | 1               | 118       |                  |
|                          | n4 (334)                | n 4        | Parity check presence/absence | 0: Absent,<br>1: With odd parity check,<br>2: With even parity check | 1                          | 2               | 118       |                  |

| Function                 | Communication Parameter | Indication | Name                                | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting <NA, EC version> | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Communication Parameters | n5 (335)                | n 5        | Number of communication retries     | 0 to 10, ---  | 1                          | 1                                | 118       |                  |
|                          | n6 (336)                | n 6        | Communication check time interval   | 0 to 999s, ---  | 0.1s                       | 0s<br><--->                      | 118       |                  |
|                          | n7 (337)                | n 7        | Wait time setting                   | 0 to 150ms, ---   | 1                          | ---                              | 118       |                  |
|                          | n8 (338)                | n 8        | Operation command write             | 0: Command write from computer,<br>1: Command write from external terminal  | 1                          | 0                                | 130       |                  |
|                          | n9 (339)                | n 9        | Speed command write                 | 0: Command write from computer,<br>1: Command write from external terminal  | 1                          | 0                                | 130       |                  |
|                          | n10 (340)               | n 10       | Link start mode selection           | 0: As set in Pr. 79.<br>1: Started in computer link operation mode.   | 1                          | 0                                | 131       |                  |
|                          | n11 (341)               | n 11       | CR/LF selection                     | 0: Without CR/LF,<br>1: With CR, without LF<br>2: With CR/LF  | 1                          | 1                                | 118       |                  |
|                          | n12 (342)               | n 12       | E <sup>2</sup> PROM write selection | 0: Write to RAM and E <sup>2</sup> PROM<br>1: Write to RAM only   | 1                          | 0                                | 132       |                  |
|                          | n13 (145)               | n 13       | PU display language                 | 0: Japanese,<br>1: English,<br>2: German,<br>3: French,<br>4: Spanish,<br>5: Italian,<br>6: Swedish,<br>7: Finish | 1                          | 0<br><1>                         | 133       |                  |
|                          | n14 (990) *             | n 14       | PU buzzer sound control             | 0: Without sound,<br>1: With sound  | 1                          | 1                                | 133       |                  |
|                          | n15 (991) *             | n 15       | PU contrast adjustment              |  0 (bright)<br>63 (dark)       | 1                          | 58                               | 134       |                  |

| Function                 | Communication Parameter | Indication | Name                                       | Setting Range   | Minimum Setting Increments | Factory Setting | Refer To: | Customer Setting |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Communication Parameters | n16<br>(992) *          | n 16       | PU main display screen data selection      | 0: Selectable between output frequency and output current<br>100: (during stop): Set frequency, output current (during operation): Output frequency, output current | 1                          | 0               | 134       |                  |
|                          | n17<br>(993)            | n 17       | PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock | 0: Without PU disconnection error,<br>1: Error at PU disconnection,<br>10: Without PU disconnection error (PU operation disable)                                    | 1                          | 0               | 135       |                  |

For details of the program, refer to page 118 onwards.

#### REMARKS

1. The parameter numbers within parentheses are those for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
2. Set "9999" when setting a value "- - -" using the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
3. The decimal places of a value 100 or more (3 digits or more) cannot be displayed.
4. The parameters marked \* can be changed in setting during operation if "0" (factory setting) is set in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection". (Note that Pr. 53, Pr. 70 and Pr. 72 may be changed only during PU operation.)



## 2.2 List of Parameters Classified by Purpose of Use

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

| Purpose of Use                                       |  | Parameter Numbers   |
|--|--|---|
|  |  | Parameter numbers which must be set   |
| Related to operation                                 | Use of extended function parameters                                  | Pr. 30  |
|  | Operation mode selection   | Pr. 53, Pr. 79<br>(Communication parameters n10, n17)   |
|  | Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment                    | Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 16, Pr. 20, Pr. 29, Pr. 44, Pr. 45  |
|  | Selection of output characteristics optimum for load characteristics | Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19   |
|  | Output frequency restriction (limit)                                 | Pr. 1, Pr. 2  |
|  | Operation over 60Hz <50Hz>   | Pr. 1, Pr. 38, Pr. 39, Calibration parameter C4, C7   |
|  | Adjustment of frequency setting signals and outputs                  | Pr. 38, Pr. 39, Pr. 73, Calibration parameter C2 to C7  |
|  | Motor output torque adjustment                                       | Pr. 0, Pr. 98   |
|  | Brake operation adjustment   | Pr. 10, Pr. 11, Pr. 12  |
|  | Multi-speed operation  | Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 4, Pr. 5, Pr. 6, Pr. 24, Pr. 25, Pr. 26, Pr. 27, Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 82, Pr. 83, Pr. 84, Pr. 85, Pr. 86, Pr. 87 |
|  | Jog operation  | Pr. 15, Pr. 16  |
|  | Frequency jump operation   | Pr. 31, Pr. 32, Pr. 33, Pr. 34, Pr. 35, Pr. 36  |
|  | Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure        | Pr. 57, Pr. 58  |
|  | Slip compensation setting  | Pr. 95 to Pr. 97  |
| Setting of output characteristics matching the motor | Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 71  |   |
| Related to application operation                     | Electromagnetic brake operation timing                               | Pr. 42, Pr. 64, Pr. 65  |
|  | Sub-motor operation  | Pr. 0, Pr. 3, Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 46, Pr. 47  |
|  | Operation in communication with personal computer                    | Communication parameters n1 to n12  |
|  | Operation under PID control  | Pr. 60 to Pr. 65, Pr. 73, Pr. 79, Pr. 88 to Pr. 94  |
|  | Noise reduction  | Pr. 70, Pr. 72  |

| Purpose of Use                            |   | Parameter Numbers                                   |
|---|---|---|
|   |   | Parameter numbers which must be set                 |
| Related to monitoring                     | Frequency meter calibration                                     | Pr. 54, Pr. 55, Pr. 56,<br>Calibration parameter C1 |
|   | Display of monitor on control panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04) | Pr. 52, Communication parameter n16                 |
|   | Display of speed, etc   | Pr. 37, Pr. 52                                      |
| Related to incorrect operation/prevention | Function write prevention                                       | Pr. 77  |
|   | Reverse rotation prevention                                     | (Pr. 17), Pr. 78                                    |
|   | Current detection   | Pr. 48 to Pr. 51, Pr. 64, Pr. 65                    |
|   | Motor stall prevention  | Pr. 21, Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 28                      |
| Others                                    | Input terminal function assignment                              | Pr. 60 to Pr. 63                                    |
|   | Output terminal function assignment                             | Pr. 64, Pr. 65                                      |
|   | Increased cooling fan life                                      | Pr. 76  |
|   | Motor protection from overheat                                  | Pr. 9, Pr. 71                                       |
|   | Automatic restart operation at alarm stop                       | Pr. 66 to Pr. 69                                    |
|   | Setting of ground fault overcurrent protection                  | Pr. 40  |
|   | Inverter reset selection  | Pr. 75  |

## 2.3 Explanation of Functions (Parameters)

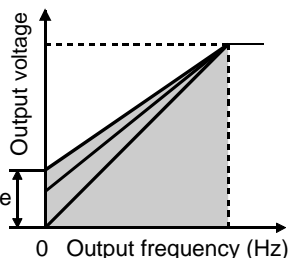
### 2.3.1 Torque boost P 0 P 46

Increase this value for use when the inverter-to-motor distance is long or motor torque is insufficient in the low speed range (stall prevention is activated).

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.

Pr.0  
Pr.46

Setting range



| Parameter | Name                | Factory Setting    | Setting Range    | Remarks  |
|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|--|
| 0         | Torque boost        | 6%/5%/4%<br>(Note) | 0 to 15%         | (Note) FR-S520 (S)-0.1K to 3.7K: 6%<br>FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K: 6%<br>FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K: 6%<br>FR-S540-1.5K, 2.2K: 5%<br>FR-S540-3.7K: 4% |
| 46        | Second torque boost | ---                | 0 to 15%,<br>--- | ---: Function invalid. Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1".   |

#### <Setting>

- Assuming that the base frequency voltage is 100%, set the 0Hz voltage in %.
- Use the RT signal to switch between two different torque boosts. (Turn on the RT signal to make Pr. 46 valid(\*).)

#### REMARKS

\* The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid.

- When using an inverter-dedicated motor (constant-torque motor), make setting as indicated below.

- FR-S520-0.1K to 0.75K ..... 6%, FR-S520-1.5K to 3.7K ..... 4%
- FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K ..... 6%, FR-S540-1.5K ..... 4%,  
FR-S540-2.2K, 3.7K ..... 3%
- FR-S520S-0.1K to 0.75K ..... 6%, FR-S520S-1.5K ..... 4%
- FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K ..... 6%

If you leave the factory setting as it is and change the Pr. 71 value to the setting for use of the constant-torque motor, the Pr. 0 setting changes to the above value.

#### CAUTION

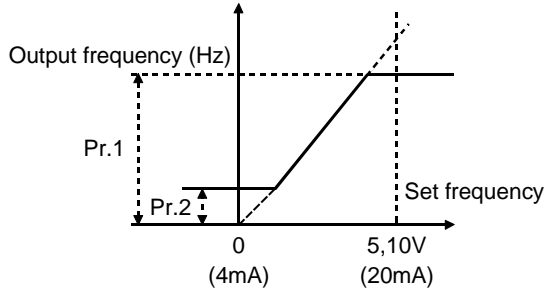
- Selecting automatic torque boost control makes this parameter setting invalid.
- A too large setting may cause the motor to overheat or result in an overcurrent trip. The guideline is about 10% at the greatest.

#### ◆Related parameters◆

- RT signal (second function "Pr. 46") setting⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 "input terminal function selection" (refer to page 88)
- Constant-torque motor setting ⇒ Pr. 71 "applied motor" (refer to page 93)
- Automatic torque boost control selection ⇒ Pr. 98 "automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity)" (refer to page 109)

## 2.3.2 Maximum and minimum frequency P 1 P 2

You can clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.



| Parameter | Name              | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range |
|-----------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 1         | Maximum frequency | 60Hz <50Hz>                     | 0 to 120Hz    |
| 2         | Minimum frequency | 0Hz                             | 0 to 120Hz    |

### <Setting>

- Use Pr. 1 to set the upper limit of the output frequency. If the frequency of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- Use Pr. 2 to set the lower limit of the output frequency.

### REMARKS

When using the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) connected across terminals 2-5 to perform operation above 60Hz <50Hz>, change the Pr. 1 and Pr. 38 (Pr. 39 when using the potentiometer across terminals 4-5) values.

## ⚠ CAUTION

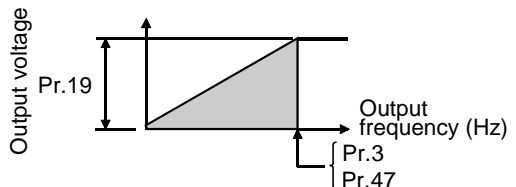
⚠ When the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency by merely switching the start signal on, without entering the command frequency.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Starting frequency setting ⇒ Pr. 13 "starting frequency" (refer to page 65)
- Maximum frequency setting using external potentiometer  
⇒ Pr. 30 "extended function display selection" (refer to page 72), Pr. 38 "frequency setting voltage gain frequency", Pr. 39 "frequency setting current gain frequency" (refer to page 74)

## 2.3.3 Base frequency, Base frequency voltage P 3 P 19 P 47

Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.



| Parameter | Name                        | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range              | Remarks  |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 3         | Base frequency              | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 0 to 120Hz                 | —  |
| 19        | Base frequency voltage      | - - -<br><888>                  | 0 to 500V,<br>888, - - -*1 | 888: 95% of power supply voltage*2<br>- - -: Same as power supply voltage*3<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 47        | Second V/F (base frequency) | - - -                           | 0 to<br>120Hz, - - -       | - - -: Function invalid<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1".   |

\*1 0 to 800V, 888, - - - for FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K.

\*2 1.9 times greater than the power supply voltage for the FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K.

\*3 Twice greater than the power supply voltage for the FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K.

## <Setting>

- In Pr. 3 and Pr. 47, set the base frequency (motor's rated frequency).  
Use the RT signal to switch between these two different base frequencies.  
(Turn on the RT signal to make Pr. 47 valid.) (\*)

When running the standard motor, generally set the "base frequency" to the rated frequency of the motor. When running the motor using commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, set the base frequency to the same value as the power supply frequency.

When the frequency given on the motor's rating plate is only "50Hz", always set the "base frequency" to "50Hz". Leaving the base frequency unchanged from "60Hz" may make the voltage too low and the torque insufficient, resulting in an overload trip. Special care must be taken when "1" is set in Pr. 14 "load pattern selection".

- Set the base voltage (e.g. rated voltage of motor) in Pr. 19.

## CAUTION

- Set 60Hz in Pr. 3 "base frequency" when using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor.
- When automatic torque boost is selected, Pr. 47 is invalid. When automatic torque boost is selected, setting "- - -" or "888" in Pr. 19 uses the rated output voltage.

## REMARKS

- \* The RT signal serves as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid.

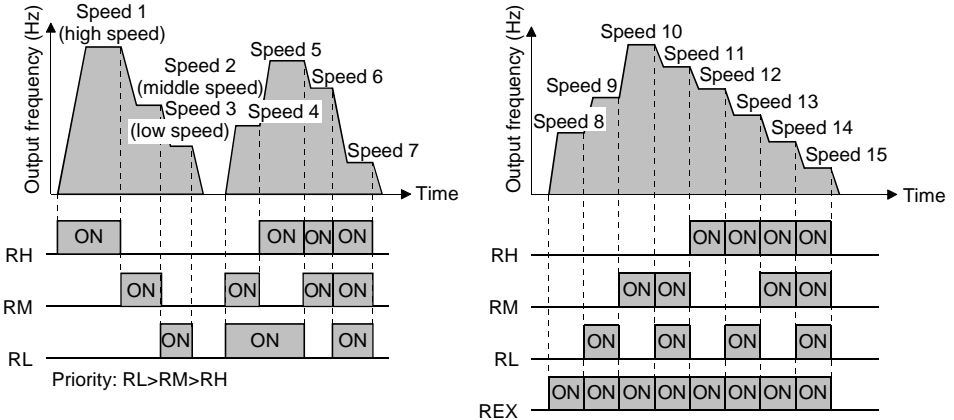
### ◆Related parameters◆

- When rated motor frequency is "50Hz" ⇒ Pr. 14 "load pattern selection" (refer to page 66)
- RT signal (second function "Pr. 47") setting ⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)
- Motor setting ⇒ Pr. 71 "applied motor" (refer to page 93)
- Automatic torque boost selection ⇒ Pr. 98 "automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity)" (refer to page 109)

## 2.3.4 Multi-speed operation P 4 P 5 P 6 P24 to P27 P80 to P87

Used to switch between the predetermined running speeds.

- Any speed can be selected by merely switching on/off the corresponding contact signals (RH, RM, RL, REX signals).
- By using these functions with Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" and Pr. 2 "minimum frequency", up to 17 speeds can be set.
- This function is valid in the external operation mode or in the combined operation mode which is available when Pr. 79 = "3" or "4".



| Parameter | Name                                 | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range      | Remarks  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 4         | Multi-speed setting (high speed)     | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 0 to 120Hz         | —  |
| 5         | Multi-speed setting (middle speed)   | 30Hz                            | 0 to 120Hz         | —  |
| 6         | Multi-speed setting (low speed)      | 10Hz                            | 0 to 120Hz         | —  |
| 24 to 27  | Multi-speed setting (speeds 4 to 7)  | ---                             | 0 to 120Hz,<br>--- | "---" = no setting. Setting enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 80 to 87  | Multi-speed setting (speeds 8 to 15) | ---                             | 0 to 120Hz,<br>--- | "---" = no setting. Setting enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### <Setting>

- Set the running frequencies in the corresponding parameters. Each speed (frequency) can be set as desired between 0 and 120Hz during inverter operation.

When the parameter of any multi-speed setting is read, turn the setting dial to change the setting.

In this case, press the key () to store the frequency. (This is also enabled in the external mode.)

The setting is reflected by pressing the key (.

- Assign the terminals used for signals RH, RM, RL and REX using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63. (\*)

## CAUTION

1. The multi-speed settings override the main speeds (across terminals 2-5, 4-5, setting dial).  
When the multi-speed settings and setting dial are used in the combined operation mode (Pr. 79=3), the multi-speed settings have precedence.
2. The multi-speeds can also be set in the PU or external operation mode.
3. For 3-speed setting, if two or three speeds are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the frequency setting of the lower signal.
4. Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 and Pr. 80 to Pr. 87 settings have no priority between them.
5. The parameter values can be changed during operation.
6. When using this function with the jog signal, the jog signal has precedence.

## REMARKS

\* When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

The frequency-set external terminals have the following priority:  
Jog > multi-speed operation > AU (terminal 4) > terminal 2

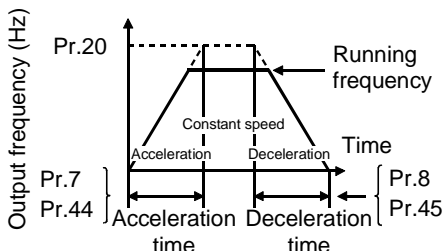
### ◆Related parameters◆

- Maximum, minimum frequency setting ⇒ Pr. 1 "maximum frequency", Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" (refer to page 59)
- Assignment of signals RH, RM, RL, REX to terminals ⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)
- External operation mode setting ⇒ Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" (refer to page 98)
- Computer link mode ⇒ Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" (refer to page 98), communication parameter n10 "link start mode selection" (refer to page 131)
- Speed command write ⇒ Communication parameter n9 "speed command write" (refer to page 130)

## 2.3.5 Acceleration/deceleration time P 7 P 8 P20 P44 P45

Used to set motor acceleration/  
deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed  
increase/decrease or a smaller value  
for a faster speed  
increase/decrease.



| Parameter | Name   | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range     | Remarks  |
|-----------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| 7         | Acceleration time                                    | 5s                              | 0 to 999s         | —  |
| 8         | Deceleration time                                    | 5s                              | 0 to 999s         | —  |
| 20        | Acceleration/<br>deceleration reference<br>frequency | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 1 to 120Hz        | Setting is enabled when<br>Pr. 30 = "1".   |
| 44        | Second acceleration/<br>deceleration time            | 5s                              | 0 to 999s         | Setting is enabled when<br>Pr. 30 = "1".   |
| 45        | Second deceleration<br>time                          | ---                             | 0 to 999s,<br>--- | --- :<br>acceleration time =<br>deceleration time. Setting is<br>enabled when<br>Pr. 30 = "1". |

## <Setting>

- Use Pr. 7 and Pr. 44 to set the acceleration time required to reach the frequency set in Pr. 20 from 0Hz.
- Use Pr. 8 and Pr. 45 to set the deceleration time required to reach 0Hz from the frequency set in Pr. 20.
- Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 are valid when the RT signal is on. (\*)
- Set "- - -" in Pr. 45 to make the deceleration time equal to the acceleration time (Pr. 44).

### CAUTION

1. In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A (refer to page 71), the set time is the period required to reach the base frequency set in Pr. 3.
  - Acceleration/deceleration time calculation expression when the set frequency is the base frequency or higher

$$t = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{T}{(\text{Pr. 3})^2} \times f^2 + \frac{5}{9} T$$

T: Acceleration/deceleration time setting (s)

f : Set frequency (Hz)

- Guideline for acceleration/deceleration time at the base frequency of 60Hz (0Hz to set frequency)

| Frequency setting (Hz) |  | 60                                     |  | 120 |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|-----|--|
|                        |  | Acceleration/<br>deceleration time (s) |  |     |  |
| 5                      |  | 5                                      |  | 12  |  |
| 15                     |  | 15                                     |  | 35  |  |

2. If the Pr. 20 setting is changed, the settings of calibration functions Pr. 38 and Pr. 39 (frequency setting signal gains) remain unchanged.  
To adjust the gains, adjust calibration functions Pr. 38 and Pr. 39.
  3. When the setting of Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44 or Pr. 45 is "0", the acceleration/deceleration time is 0.04 seconds.
  4. If the acceleration/deceleration time is set to the shortest value, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time which is determined by the mechanical system's J (inertia moment) and motor torque.
- \* When the RT signal is on, the other second functions (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 46, Pr. 47) are also selected.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Base frequency setting ⇒ Pr. 3 "base frequency" (refer to page 59)
- Acceleration/deceleration pattern, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A ⇒ Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern" (refer to page 71)
- Calibration function ⇒ Pr. 38 "frequency setting voltage gain frequency", Pr. 39 "frequency setting current gain frequency" (refer to page 74)
- RT signal setting ⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)
- Jog acceleration/deceleration time ⇒ Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration time" (refer to page 67)



## 2.3.6 Electronic overcurrent protection P 9

Set the current of the electronic overcurrent protection to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

| Parameter | Name                         | Factory Setting        | Setting Range |
|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 9         | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated output current * | 0 to 50A      |

\* 0.1K to 0.75K are set to 85% of the rated inverter current.

### <Setting>

- Set the rated current [A] of the motor.  
(Normally set the rated current at 50Hz if the motor has both 50Hz and 60Hz rated current.)
- Setting "0" in Pr. 9 disables electronic thermal O/L relay (motor protective function).  
(The protective function of the inverter is activated.)
- When using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, first set "1" in Pr. 71 "applied motor" to choose the 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range. Then, set the rated motor current in Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay".

### CAUTION

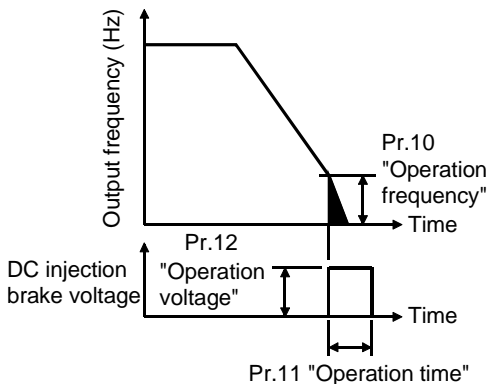
- When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic overcurrent protection will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Use an external thermal relay.

### ◆Related parameters◆

- When constant-torque motor is used ⇒ Pr. 71 "applied motor" (refer to page 93)

## 2.3.7 DC injection brake P 10 P 11 P 12

By setting the DC injection brake voltage (torque), operation time and operation starting frequency, the stopping accuracy of positioning operation, etc. or the timing of operating the DC injection brake to stop the motor can be adjusted according to the load.



| Parameter | Name                                   | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|--|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 10        | DC injection brake operation frequency | 3Hz             | 0 to 120Hz    | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 11        | DC injection brake operation time      | 0.5s            | 0 to 10s      |                                       |
| 12        | DC injection brake voltage             | 6%              | 0 to 15%      |                                       |

(When Pr. 11 is set to "0s" or Pr. 12 is set to "0%", DC injection brake is not operated.)

### <Setting>

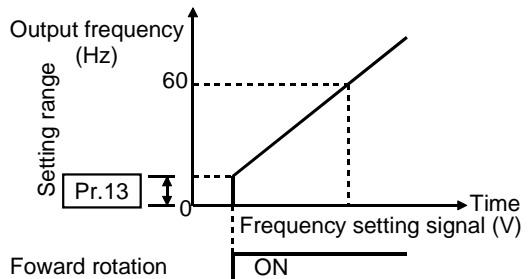
- Use Pr. 10 to set the frequency at which the DC injection brake operation is started.
- Use Pr. 11 to set the period during when the brake is operated.
- Use Pr. 12 to set the percentage of the power supply voltage.  
Change the Pr. 12. setting to 4% when using the inverter-dedicated (constant-torque motor).  
If the Pr. 12 value remains unchanged from the factory setting and Pr. 71 is changed to the setting for use of the constant-torque motor, the Pr. 12 setting is automatically changed to 4%.

## ⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Install a mechanical brake. No holding torque is provided.

### 2.3.8 Starting frequency P13

The starting frequency at which the start signal is turned on can be set in the range 0 to 60Hz.



| Parameter | Name               | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 13        | Starting frequency | 0.5Hz           | 0 to 60Hz     | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### CAUTION

The inverter will not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13 "starting frequency".  
For example, when 5Hz is set in Pr. 13, the motor will not start running until the frequency setting signal reaches 5Hz.

## ⚠ CAUTION

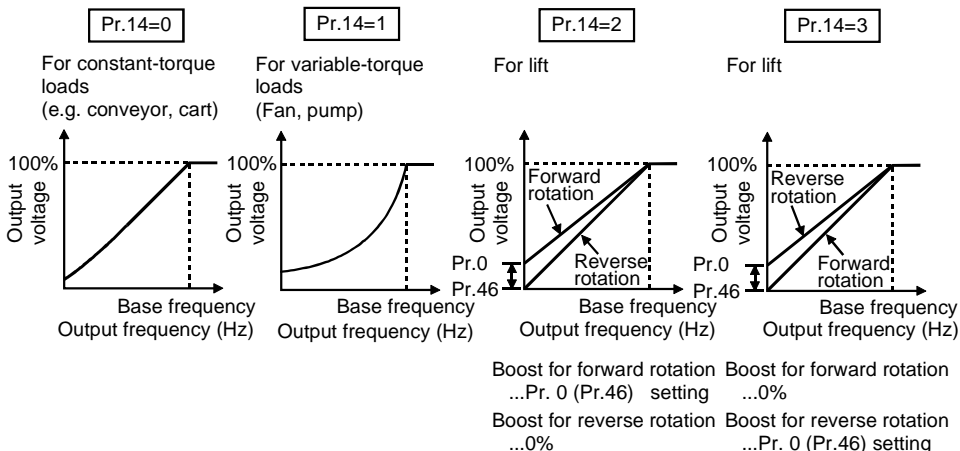
⚠ Note that when Pr. 13 is set to any value lower than Pr. 2 "minimum frequency", simply turning on the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency if the command frequency is not input.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Minimum frequency setting ⇒ Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" (refer to page 59)

## 2.3.9 Load pattern selection P 14

You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics.



| Parameter | Name                   | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks  |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| 14        | Load pattern selection | 0               | 0, 1, 2, 3    | 0: For constant-torque loads<br>1: For variable-torque loads<br>2: For vertical lift loads<br>3: For vertical lift loads |
|           |                        |                 |               | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1".  |

### CAUTION

1. When automatic torque boost control is selected, this parameter setting is ignored.
2. Pr. 46 "second torque boost" is made valid when the RT signal turns on.  
The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid.

### ◆Related parameters◆

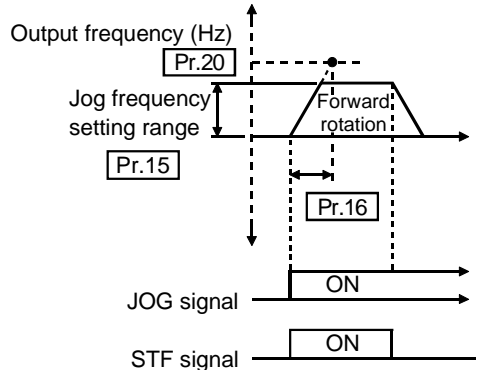
- Automatic torque boost ⇒ Pr. 98 "automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity)" (refer to page 109)
- Boost setting ⇒ Pr. 0 "torque boost", Pr. 46 "second torque boost" (refer to page 58)
- Assignment of RT signal to terminal when second torque boost is used  
⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)

## 2.3.10 Jog frequency P 15 P 16

To perform jog operation in the external operation mode, choose the jog operation function in input terminal function selection, turn on the jog signal, and use the start signal (STF, STR) to make a start or stop.

For the type having the RS-485 communication function, you can choose the jog operation mode from the parameter unit (FR-PU04) and perform jog operation using the FWD or REV key.

(Can be read as the basic parameters when the FR-PU04 is connected.)



- Set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation.

| Parameter | Name                               | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 15        | Jog frequency                      | 5Hz             | 0 to 120Hz    | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 16        | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 0.5s            | 0 to 999s     |                                       |

### CAUTION

- In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A, the acceleration/deceleration time is the period of time required to reach Pr. 3 "base frequency", not Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency".
- The acceleration time and deceleration time cannot be set separately for jog operation.
- The value set in Pr. 15 "jog frequency" should be equal to or greater than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" setting.
- Assign the jog signal using any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Assignment of jog signal to terminal ⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)
- Acceleration/deceleration pattern S-shaped acceleration/deceleration A ⇒ Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern" (refer to page 71)

## 2.3.11 RUN key rotation direction selection P 17

Used to choose the direction of rotation by operating the RUN key of the operation panel.

| Parameter | Name                                 | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|
| 17        | RUN key rotation direction selection | 0               | 0, 1          | 0: Forward rotation<br>1: Reverse rotation<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

P 19 ➡ Refer to P 3 (page 59)

P 20 ➡ Refer to P 7, P 8 (page 62)

## 2.3.12 Stall prevention function and current limit function Pr. 21

You can make settings to disable stall prevention caused by overcurrent and to disable the fast-response current limit (which limits the current to prevent the inverter from resulting in an overcurrent trip if an excessive current occurs due to sudden load variation or ON-OFF, etc. in the output side of the running inverter).

- Stall prevention

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically varied to reduce the current.

- Fast-response Current limit

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

| Parameter | Name                                | Factory Setting | Setting Range   | Remarks                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 21        | Stall prevention function selection | 0               | 0 to 31,<br>100 | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

| Pr. 21 Setting | Fast-Response Current Limit<br>○ : Activated<br>● : Not activated | Stall Prevention Operation Selection<br>○ : Activated<br>● : Not activated |                |              | OL Signal Output<br>○ : Operation continued<br>● : Operation not continued (*) |
|----------------|---|--|----------------|--------------|--|
|                |   | Acceleration   | Constant speed | Deceleration |  |
| 0              | ○   | ○  | ○              | ○            | ○  |
| 1              | ●   | ○  | ○              | ○            | ○  |
| 2              | ○   | ●  | ○              | ○            | ○  |
| 3              | ●   | ●  | ○              | ○            | ○  |
| 4              | ○   | ○  | ●              | ○            | ○  |
| 5              | ●   | ○  | ●              | ○            | ○  |
| 6              | ○   | ●  | ●              | ○            | ○  |
| 7              | ●   | ●  | ●              | ○            | ○  |
| 8              | ○   | ○  | ○              | ●            | ○  |
| 9              | ●   | ○  | ○              | ●            | ○  |
| 10             | ○   | ●  | ○              | ●            | ○  |
| 11             | ●   | ●  | ○              | ●            | ○  |
| 12             | ○   | ○  | ●              | ●            | ○  |
| 13             | ●   | ○  | ●              | ●            | ○  |
| 14             | ○   | ●  | ●              | ●            | ○  |
| 15             | ●   | ●  | ●              | ●            | ○  |
| 16             | ○   | ○  | ○              | ○            | ●  |
| 17             | ●   | ○  | ○              | ○            | ●  |
| 18             | ○   | ●  | ○              | ○            | ●  |
| 19             | ●   | ●  | ○              | ○            | ●  |
| 20             | ○   | ○  | ●              | ○            | ●  |
| 21             | ●   | ○  | ●              | ○            | ●  |
| 22             | ○   | ●  | ●              | ○            | ●  |
| 23             | ●   | ●  | ●              | ○            | ●  |
| 24             | ○   | ○  | ○              | ●            | ●  |
| 25             | ●   | ○  | ○              | ●            | ●  |
| 26             | ○   | ●  | ○              | ●            | ●  |
| 27             | ●   | ●  | ○              | ●            | ●  |
| 28             | ○   | ○  | ●              | ●            | ●  |
| 29             | ●   | ○  | ●              | ●            | ●  |
| 30             | ○   | ●  | ●              | ●            | ●  |
| 31             | ●   | ●  | ●              | ●            | ●  |
| 100            | Driving   | ○  | ○              | ○            | ○  |
|                | Regenerative  | ●  | ●              | ●            | ○  |

## CAUTION

- \* When "Operation not continued for OL signal output" is selected, the "OLT" alarm code (stopped by stall prevention) is displayed and operation stopped.  
(Alarm stop display "OL F")
- If the load is heavy, the lift is predetermined, or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, the stall prevention may be activated and the motor not stopped in the preset acceleration/deceleration time. Therefore, set optimum values to the Pr. 21 and stall prevention operation level.
- When the fast-response current limit has been set in Pr. 21 (factory setting), torque will not be provided at the Pr. 22 setting of 170% or higher. At this time, make setting so that the fast-response current limit is not activated.
- In vertical lift applications, make setting so that the fast-response current limit is not activated. Torque may not be produced, causing a gravity drop.

## CAUTION

 Always perform test operation.

Stall prevention operation performed during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.

Stall prevention operation performed during constant speed may cause sudden speed changes.

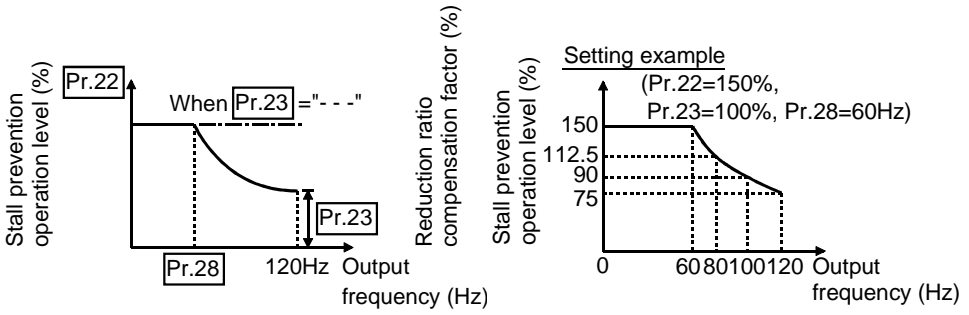
Stall prevention operation performed during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

### 2.3.13 Stall prevention P22 P23 P28

Set the output current level at which the output frequency will be adjusted to prevent the inverter from stopping due to overcurrent etc.

- During high-speed operation above the rated motor frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. To improve the operating characteristics of the motor in this case, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high frequency region. This function is effective for performing operation up to the high speed range on a centrifugal separator etc. Normally, set 60Hz <50Hz> in Pr. 28 "stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency" and 100% in Pr. 23.

| Parameter | Name   | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range  | Remarks             |                                       |
|-----------|--|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 22        | Stall prevention operation level                                     | 150%                            | 0 to 200%      | —                   | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 23        | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | ---                             | 0 to 200%, --- | ---: Pr. 22 equally |                                       |
| 28        | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency              | 60Hz <50Hz>                     | 0 to 120Hz     | —                   |                                       |



## <Setting>

- Generally, set 150% (factory setting) in Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level". Setting "0" in Pr. 22 disables stall prevention operation.
- To reduce the stall prevention operation level in the high frequency range, set the reduction starting frequency in Pr. 28 "stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency" and the reduction ratio compensation factor in Pr. 23.

Calculation expression for stall prevention operation level

$$\text{Stall prevention operation level (\%)} = A + B \times \left[ \frac{\text{Pr. 22} - A}{\text{Pr. 22} - B} \right] \times \left[ \frac{\text{Pr. 23} - 100}{100} \right]$$

$$\text{where, } A = \frac{\text{Pr. 28 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22 (\%)}}{\text{output frequency (Hz)}}, \quad B = \frac{\text{Pr. 28 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22 (\%)}}{120\text{Hz}}$$

- By setting "-" (factory setting) in Pr. 23, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr. 22 setting up to 120Hz.

## REMARKS

When the fast-response current limit is set in Pr. 21 "stall prevention function selection" (factory setting), do not set any value above 170% in Pr. 22. The torque will not be developed by doing so.

If the Pr. 22 value is set to higher than 170%, make setting in Pr. 21 to disable the fast-response current limit.

In vertical lift applications, make setting so the fast-response current limit is not catted. Torque may not be produced, causing a gravity drop.

## ⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Do not set a small value as the stall prevention operation current. Otherwise, torque generated will reduce.

⚠ Test operation must be performed.

Stall prevention operation during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.

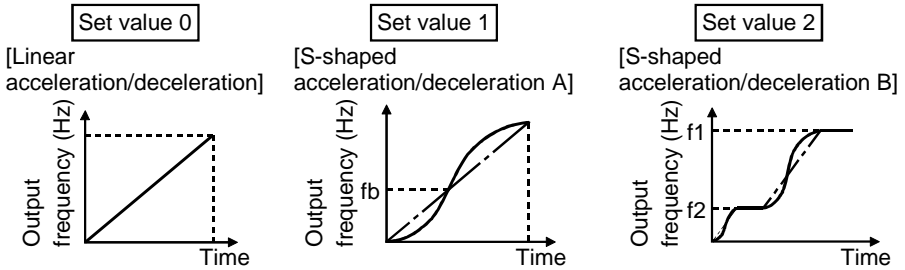
Stall prevention operation during constant speed may change the speed suddenly.

Stall prevention operation during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

P.24 to P.27 ➡ Refer to P.4 to P.6 (page 61)

## 2.3.14 Acceleration/deceleration pattern P29

Set the acceleration/deceleration pattern.



| Parameter | Name                              | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 29        | Acceleration/deceleration pattern | 0               | 0, 1, 2       | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### <Setting>

| Pr. 29 Setting | Function                                 | Description  |
|----------------|--|--|
| 0              | Linear acceleration/deceleration         | Acceleration is made to the set frequency linearly. (Factory setting)  |
| 1              | S-shaped acceleration/deceleration A (*) | For machine tool spindle applications, etc. Used when acceleration/deceleration must be made in a short time to a high-speed region of not lower than the base frequency. Acceleration/deceleration is made in a pattern where fb (base frequency) acts as the inflection point of an S shape, and you can set the acceleration/deceleration time which matches the motor torque reduction in the constant-output operation region of not lower than the base frequency. |
| 2              | S-shaped acceleration/deceleration B     | For conveyor and other load collapse prevention applications, etc. Since acceleration/deceleration is always made in an S shape from f2 (current frequency) to f1 (target frequency), this function eases shock produced at acceleration/deceleration and is effective for load collapse prevention, etc.  |

### CAUTION

\* As the acceleration/deceleration time, set the time taken to reach the Pr. 3 "base frequency" value, not the Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency" value. For details, refer to page 59.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Base frequency (acceleration/deceleration time setting) setting ⇒ Pr. 3 "base frequency" (refer to page 59)
- For setting of "1" (S-shaped acceleration/deceleration A) ⇒ Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time", Pr. 45 "second deceleration time" (refer to page 62)



## 2.3.15 Extended function display selection P30

Used to display the extended function parameters.

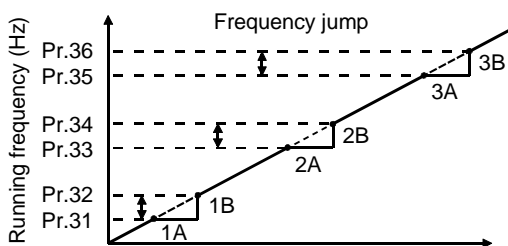
- Refer to page 46 for the extended function parameter list.
- Refer to the instruction manual (basic) for the parameter setting method.

| Parameter | Name                                | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                                |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| 30        | Extended function display selection | 0               | 0, 1          | 0: Without display,<br>1: With display |

## 2.3.16 Frequency jump P31 to P36

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped. Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.

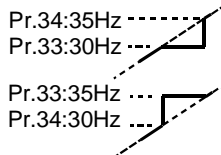
The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point and operation is performed at this frequency.



| Parameter | Name              | Factory Setting | Setting Range   | Remarks   |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31        | Frequency jump 1A | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ---: Function invalid</li> <li>• Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1"</li> </ul> |
| 32        | Frequency jump 1B | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- |   |
| 33        | Frequency jump 2A | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- |   |
| 34        | Frequency jump 2B | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- |   |
| 35        | Frequency jump 3A | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- |   |
| 36        | Frequency jump 3B | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- |   |

### <Setting>

- To fix the frequency at 30Hz between Pr. 33 and Pr. 34 (30Hz and 35Hz), set 30Hz in Pr. 33 and 35Hz in Pr. 34.
- To jump to 35Hz between 30 and 35Hz, set 35Hz in Pr. 33 and 30Hz in Pr. 34.



### CAUTION

During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

### REMARKS

Write inhibit error "E r !" occurs if the frequency jump setting ranges overlap.

## 2.3.17 Speed display

You can change the output frequency indication of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04) to the motor speed or machine speed.

| Parameter | Name          | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks             |                                       |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 37        | Speed display | 0               | 0, 0.1 to 999 | 0: Output frequency | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### <Setting>

- To display the machine speed, set in Pr. 37 the machine speed for 60Hz operation.

### CAUTION


- The motor speed is converted from the output frequency and does not match the actual speed.
- When you want to change the monitor (PU main display) of the operation panel, refer to Pr. 52 "operation panel display data selection" and communication parameter n16 "PU main display screen data selection".
- Since the operation panel indication is 3 digits, make a setting so that the monitor value does not exceed "999". If the Pr. 1 value is higher than 60Hz and  $\text{Pr. 1 value} \times \text{Pr. 37 value} > 60\text{Hz} \times 999$   
 $\text{Err}$  (write error) occurs when Pr. 1 or Pr. 37 is written.

### REMARKS

When you set the speed in Pr. 37, the speed is monitored in the monitor frequency setting mode.

At this time, setting can be made in the minimum setting increments of 0.01r/min. Due to the restrictions on the resolution of the set frequency, the indication in the second decimal place may differ from the setting.

## CAUTION

-  Make sure that the running speed setting is correct. Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

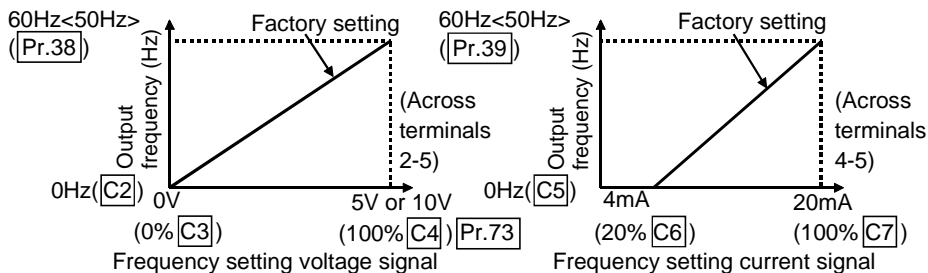
- To choose running speed monitor display ⇒ Pr. 52 "operation panel display data selection" (refer to page 82)
- FR-PU04 display switching ⇒ Communication parameter n16 "PU main display screen data selection" (refer to page 134)

## 2.3.18 Biases and gains of the frequency setting voltage (current)

**P38 P39 C2 to C7**

You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired in relation to the external frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC).

The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.



| Parameter | Name                                     | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|--|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 38        | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 1 to 120Hz    | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |
| 39        | Frequency setting current gain frequency | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 1 to 120Hz    |                                       |
| C2 (902)  | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency | 0Hz                             | 0 to 60Hz     |                                       |
| C3 (902)  | Frequency setting voltage bias           | 0% *                            | 0 to 300%     |                                       |
| C4 (903)  | Frequency setting voltage gain           | 96% *                           | 0 to 300%     |                                       |
| C5 (904)  | Frequency setting current bias frequency | 0Hz                             | 0 to 60Hz     |                                       |
| C6 (904)  | Frequency setting current bias           | 20% *                           | 0 to 300%     |                                       |
| C7 (905)  | Frequency setting current gain           | 100% *                          | 0 to 300%     |                                       |

\* Settings may differ because of calibration parameters.

The parameter numbers within parentheses are those for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04). When the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used, operation from the operation panel is not accepted.

### POINT

- Bias setting for 0-5VDC (0-10VDC) input ➔ Use calibration parameters C2, C3 for setting.
- Gain setting for 0-5VDC (0-10VDC) input ➔ Use Pr. 38, calibration parameter C4 for setting.
- Bias setting for 4-20mADC input ➔ Use calibration parameters C5, C6 for setting.
- Gain setting for 4-20mADC input ➔ Use Pr. 39, calibration parameter C7 for setting.

(For 4 to 20mADC input, set "4" in any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) and assign AU (current input selection) to any of terminals RH, RM, RL and STR, and turn on the AU signal.)

## <Setting>

















- (1) How to change the highest frequency
- (2) Adjusting the deviation of the highest frequency from the Pr. 38 (Pr. 39) setting.
  - (2)-1) Make adjustment with a voltage applied directly across terminals 2-5 (with a current flowing across terminals 4-5)
  - (2)-2) Make adjustment at any point without a voltage applied across terminals 2-5 (without a current flowing across terminals 4-5)

**Changing example** When you want to use the 0 to 5VDC input frequency setting potentiometer to change the 5V frequency from 60Hz to 50Hz




### POINT

- Pr. 38 is an extended function parameter. Pr. 30 must be set to "1".
- Change Pr. 38 "frequency setting voltage gain frequency" to 50Hz.

## (1) How to change the highest frequency

| Operation   | Display   |
|---|---|
| 1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication.<br>● The inverter must be at a stop.<br>● The inverter must be in the PU operation mode.<br>(Press the  key.)   |    |
| 2. Press the  key to choose the parameter setting mode.  |    |
| 3. Turn the setting dial  until the parameter number 38 "frequency setting voltage gain frequency" appears.<br>● Pr. 30 must be set to "1".<br>(For the Pr. 30 setting method, refer to the instruction manual (basic).) | <br>      |
| 4. Pressing the  key shows the currently set value. (60Hz)   | <br>      |
| 5. Turn the setting dial  to change the set value to "50.0". (50Hz)  | <br>  |
| 6. Press the  key to set the value.  | <br> |

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning the setting dial , you can read another parameter.
- Press the  key to show the setting again.
- Press the  key twice to show the next parameter.

? The monitor/frequency setting indication cannot be changed to just 50Hz ... Why?

- ☞ The calibration parameter C4 "frequency setting voltage gain" value must be set. (Refer to next page (2))

### REMARKS

To change the value to more than 60Hz <50Hz>, Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" must be set to more than 60Hz <50Hz>.

**Changing example**

Changing the calibration parameter C4 "frequency setting voltage gain" value

**POINT**

The calibration parameter C4 is an extended function parameter. Pr. 30 must be set to "1".

**(2) Adjusting a deviation of the highest frequency from the Pr. 38 (Pr. 39) setting.**

**(2)-1) Making adjustment with a voltage applied directly across terminals 2-5 (with a current flowing across terminals 4-5)**

**Operation**

**Display**

1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication.



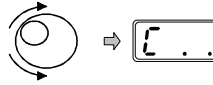
- The inverter must be at a stop.
- The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Press the key)

2. Press the key to choose the parameter setting mode.



(The parameter number read previously appears.)

3. Turn the setting dial to show "┌ . .".



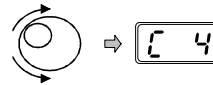
- Pr. 30 must be set to "1". (For the Pr. 30 setting method, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

4. Press the key to show "┌ -".



When adjusting Pr. 38

5. Turn the setting dial until the calibration parameter C4 "frequency setting voltage gain" appears.



6. Press the key to show the analog voltage analog-to-digital conversion value (%).



(Analog voltage analog-to-digital conversion value (%) across terminals 2-5)

7. Apply a 5V voltage. (Turn the external potentiometer connected to across terminals 2-5 to the maximum (any position).)

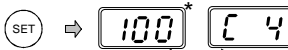


\*The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

**CAUTION**

After performing operation in step 7, do not touch the setting dial until completion of calibration.

8. Press the key to set the value.



**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**  
(Adjustment complete)

\*The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

- By turning the setting dial , you can read another parameter.
- Press the key to return to the ┌ - indication (step 4).
- Press the key twice to show the next parameter (┌ ┌ r).





















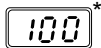



? The frequency meter (indicator) connected to across terminals FM-SD (AM-5) does not indicate just 50Hz ... Why?

The calibration parameter C1 "FM (AM) terminal calibration" value must be set. (For the setting method, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

? When write is performed, an error (┌ r 3) is displayed.

The gain and bias frequency settings are too close.

## (2)-2) Making adjustment at any point with a voltage not applied across terminals 2-5 (with a current not flowing across terminals 4-5)




- | Operation  | Display  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The inverter must be at a stop.</li> <li>● The inverter must be in the PU operation mode.<br/>(Press the  key)</li> </ul>  |   |
| <p>2. Press the  key to choose the parameter setting mode.</p>  |  ⇒       |
| <p>3. Turn the setting dial  to show "└ . .".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Pr. 30 must be set to "1".<br/>(For the Pr. 30 setting method, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)</li> </ul>  |  ⇒       |
| <p>4. Press the  key to show "└ -".</p>   |  ⇒       |
| When adjusting Pr. 38  |  |
| <p>5. Turn the setting dial  until the calibration parameter C4 "frequency setting voltage gain" appears.</p>   |  ⇒       |
| <p>6. Press the  key to show the analog voltage analog-to-digital conversion value (%).<br/>(The maximum value can be displayed by merely turning the setting dial  clockwise or counterclockwise in this status by one pulse's worth of turns (there is tactile feedback because of the notch type).)</p> |  ⇒       |
| <p>7. Turn the setting dial  to the maximum value (100%) or any point.</p>  |  ⇒   |
| <p>*The value is 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.</p>   |  |
| <p>8. Press the  key to set the value.</p>  |  ⇒  |

(The parameter number read previously appears.)

(Current operation Analog voltage analog-to-digital conversion value (%))

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

\*The value is 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

- Turn the setting dial  to read another parameter.
- Press the  key to return to the └ - indication (step 4).
- Press the  key twice to show the next parameter (└└└ -).

### REMARKS

For the way to change the output frequency setting of the frequency setting potentiometer, refer to the instruction manual (basic).

## 2.3.19 Start-time ground fault detection selection P40

You can choose whether to make ground fault detection valid or invalid at a start. Ground fault detection is executed only right after the start signal is input to the inverter.

| Parameter | Name  | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range | Remarks   |
|-----------|---|---------------------------------|---------------|---|
| 40        | Start-time ground fault detection selection | 0<br><1>                        | 0, 1          | 0: Ground fault detection for protection is not executed.<br>1: Ground fault detection for protection is executed.<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### CAUTION

1. If a ground fault is detected with "1" set in Pr. 40, alarm output "GF" is detected and the output is shut off.
2. If the motor capacity is less than 0.1kW, ground fault protection may not be provided.

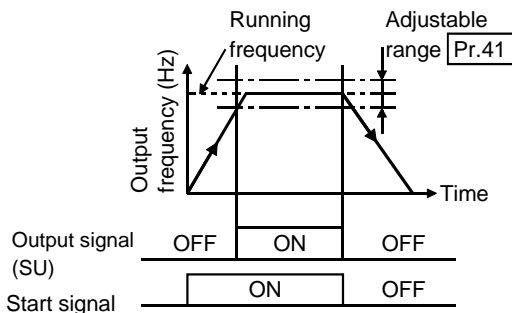
### REMARK

When a ground fault is detected with "1" set in Pr. 40, an approximate 20ms delay occurs at every start.

## 2.4 Output Terminal Function Parameters

### 2.4.1 Up-to-frequency sensitivity P41

The ON range of the up-to-frequency signal (SU) output when the output frequency reaches the running frequency can be adjusted between 0 and  $\pm 100\%$  of the running frequency. This parameter can be used to ensure that the running frequency has been reached to provide the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.



| Parameter | Name                        | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 41        | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 10%             | 0 to 100%     | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1". |

### REMARKS

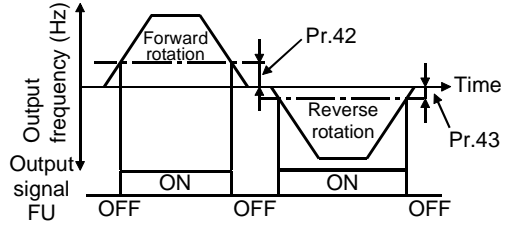
Using Pr. 64 or Pr. 65 to change terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal. (Refer to page 90.)

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Assignment of SU signal to terminal  $\Rightarrow$  Pr. 64 "RUN terminal function selection", Pr. 65 "A, B, C terminal function selection" (refer to page 90)

## 2.4.2 Output frequency detection P42 P43

The output frequency detection signal (FU) is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the setting. This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc. You can also set the detection of the frequency used exclusively for reverse rotation.



This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.

| Parameter | Name  | Factory Setting | Setting Range   | Remarks                     |
|-----------|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 42        | Output frequency detection                      | 6Hz             | 0 to 120Hz      | —                           |
| 43        | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | ---             | 0 to 120Hz, --- | ---: Same as Pr. 42 setting |

Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1".

### <Setting>

Refer to the above chart and set the corresponding parameters.

- When Pr. 43 "output frequency detection for reverse rotation" ≠ "---", the Pr.42 setting applies to forward rotation and the Pr.43 setting applies to reverse rotation.
- Use Pr. 64 or Pr. 65 (output terminal function selection) to assign the terminal used for FU signal output.

### CAUTION

Using Pr. 64 or Pr. 65 to change terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Assignment of FU signal to terminal ⇒ Pr. 64 "RUN terminal function selection", Pr. 65 "A, B, C terminal function selection" (refer to page 90)

P44, P45 ➡ Refer to P 7, P 8 (page 62).

P46 ➡ Refer to P 0 (page 58).

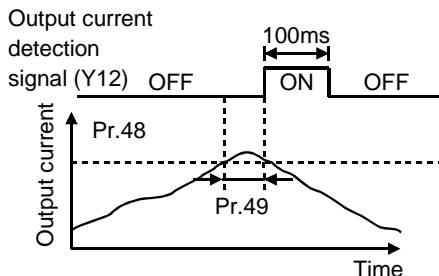
P47 ➡ Refer to P 3 (page 59).



## 2.5 Current Detection Function Parameters

### 2.5.1 Output current detection functions P48 P49

If the output remains higher than the Pr. 48 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 49, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector output terminal.



| Parameter | Name                                       | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 48        | Output current detection level             | 150%            | 0 to 200%     | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 49        | Output current detection signal delay time | 0s              | 0 to 10s      |                                      |

#### <Setting>

| Parameter Number | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| 48               | Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.  |
| 49               | Set the output current detection time. Set the time from when the output current has risen above the Pr. 48 setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output. |

#### CAUTION

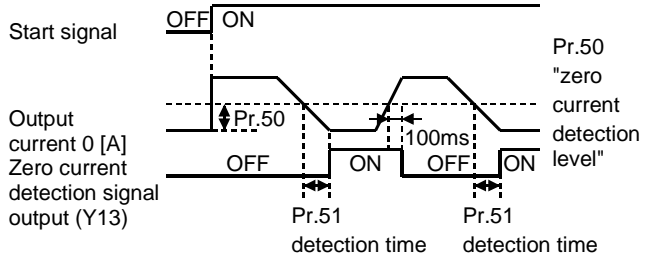
- Once turned on because the current has risen above the preset detection level, the output current detection signal is held on for at least 100ms (approximately).
- Using Pr. 64 or Pr. 65 to change terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Assignment of Y12 signal to terminal ⇒ Pr. 64 "RUN terminal function selection", Pr. 65 "A, B, C terminal function selection" (refer to page 90)

## 2.5.2 Zero current detection Pr.50 Pr.51

When the inverter's output current falls to "0", torque will not be generated. This may cause a gravity drop when the inverter is used in vertical lift application.



To prevent this, the output current "zero" signal can be output from the inverter to close the mechanical brake when the output current has fallen to "zero".

| Parameter | Name                         | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 50        | Zero current detection level | 5%              | 0 to 200%     | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 51        | Zero current detection time  | 0.5s            | 0.05 to 1s    |                                      |

### POINT

If the output is lower than the Pr.50 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 51 during inverter operation, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector output terminal.

### <Setting>

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| 50        | Set the zero current detection level.<br>Set the level of zero current detection in terms of the percentage of the rated inverter current from the output current value of 0 [A].         |
| 51        | Set the zero current detection time.<br>Set a period of time from when the output current falls to or below the Pr. 50 setting to when the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output. |

### CAUTION

- If the current falls below the preset detection level but the timing condition is not satisfied, the zero current detection signal is held on for about 100ms.
- When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 64, Pr. 65, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.
- When one inverter is used to run (connect) multiple motors sequentially, the zero current detection signal (Y13) may be output. Set 13% or more for the 0.1K, and 8% or more for the 0.2K. (If the sum of motor capacities is less than the zero current detection level current or if the motor capacity per motor is less than the zero current detection level current)

### ◆Related parameters◆

- Assignment of Y13 signal to terminal ⇒ Pr. 64 "RUN terminal function selection", Pr. 65 "A, B, C terminal function selection" (refer to page90)

## 2.6 Display Function Parameters

### 2.6.1 Monitor display P52 P54

You can choose the display of the operation panel "monitor/frequency setting screen".

- For the Pr. 54 function, the Japanese version has the FM terminal feature, and the NA and EC versions have the AM terminal feature.

| Parameter | Name                                   | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 52        | Operation panel display data selection | 0               | 0, 1, 100     | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 54        | FM (AM) terminal function selection    | 0               | 0, 1          |                                      |

#### POINT

- You can also use the SET key to change the display. (Refer to the instruction manual (basic) for the operation procedure.)
- The pulse train output terminal FM (analog voltage output terminal AM) is available for signal output. (Make selection using the Pr. 54 "FM (AM) terminal function selection" value.)

#### <Setting>

| Signal Type      | Unit | Parameter Setting   |                  | Full-Scale Value of FM (AM) Level Meter |
|------------------|------|---------------------|------------------|---|
|                  |      | Pr. 52              | Pr. 54           |   |
|                  |      | Operation panel LED | FM (AM) terminal |   |
| Output frequency | Hz   | 0/100               | 0                | Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference" |
| Output current   | A    | 1                   | 1                | Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"   |

When "100" is set in Pr. 52, the monitor value changes depending on whether the inverter is during stop or running.

|                  | Pr. 52              |               |                  |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|------------------|
|                  | 0                   | 100           |                  |
|                  | During running/stop | During stop   | During running   |
| Output frequency | Output frequency    | Set frequency | Output frequency |

#### REMARKS

- During an error, its definition appears.
- During reset, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.
- For selection of the parameter unit (FR-PU04) monitor display, refer to the communication parameter n16 "PU main display screen data selection". (Page 134)

#### CAUTION

The unit displayed on the operation panel is only A and other units are not displayed.

#### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Speed display ⇒ Pr. 37 "speed display" (refer to page 73)
- Adjustment of FM (AM) level meter full-scale value ⇒ Calibration parameter C1 "FM (AM) terminal calibration" (refer to page 111)
- Monitoring reference ⇒ Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference", Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference" (refer to page 84)

## 2.6.2 Setting dial function selection P53

You can use the dial like a potentiometer to perform operation.

| Parameter | Name                                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| 53        | Frequency setting operation selection | 0               | 0, 1          | 0: Setting dial frequency setting mode<br>1: Setting dial potentiometer mode<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation

### POINT



- Set "1" (extended function parameter valid) in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection".
- Set "1" (setting dial potentiometer mode) in Pr. 53 "frequency setting operation selection".



Operation example Changing the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation

Operation

Display

- Mode/monitor check
  - Choose monitor/frequency monitor. (MODE key)
  - The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Press the PU  
EXT key.)
  - Pr. 30 must be set to "1".
  - Pr. 53 must be set to "1".
- Press the RUN key to start the inverter.
 

RUN
➔

- Turn the setting dial  clockwise until "60.0" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. You need not press the SET key.
 


➔


Flickers for 3s.

### REMARKS

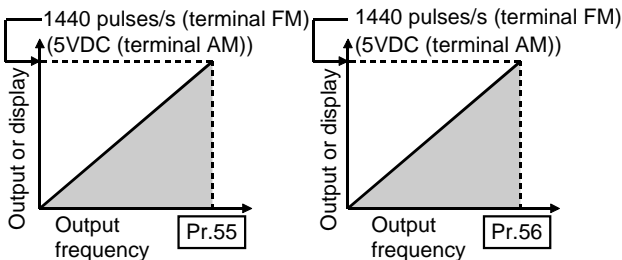
- If flickering "60.0" turns to "0.0", the Pr. 53 "frequency setting operation selection" setting may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning the dial.
- When the frequency is changed, it will be stored as the set frequency often 10 seconds.

P54 ➔ Refer to P52 (page 82).

## 2.6.3 Monitoring reference P55 P56

Set the frequency or current which is referenced when the output frequency or output current is selected for the FM (AM) terminal.

- The Japanese version has the FM terminal feature, and the NA and EC versions have the AM terminal feature.



| Parameter | Name                           | Factory Setting<br><EC version> | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 55        | Frequency monitoring reference | 60Hz<br><50Hz>                  | 0 to 120Hz    | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 56        | Current monitoring reference   | Rated output current            | 0 to 50A      |                                      |

### <Setting>

Refer to the above diagrams and set the frequency monitoring reference value in Pr. 55 and the current monitoring reference value in Pr. 56.

Pr. 55 is set when Pr. 54 "FM (AM) terminal function selection" = "0" and Pr. 56 is set when Pr. 54 = "1".

Set the Pr. 55 and Pr. 56 values so that the output pulse train output of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (the output voltage of terminal AM is 5V).

### CAUTION

- The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400pulses/s. If Pr. 55 is not adjusted, the output of terminal FM will be filled to capacity. Therefore, adjust Pr. 55.
- The maximum output voltage of terminal AM is 5VDC.

## 2.7 Restart Operation Parameters

### 2.7.1 Restart setting P57 P58

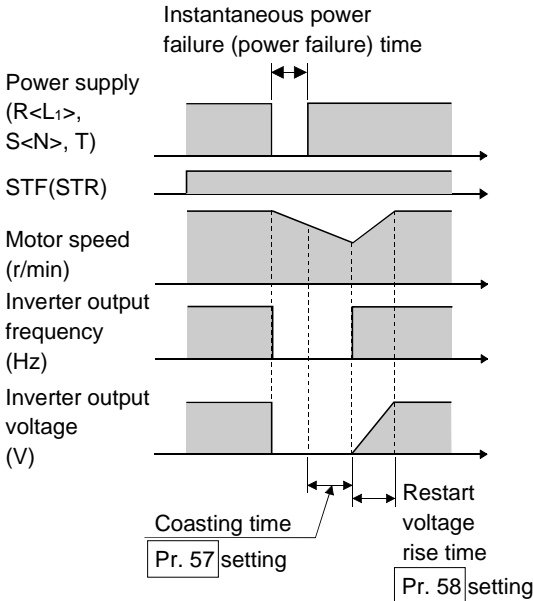
At power restoration after an instantaneous power failure, you can restart the inverter without stopping the motor (with the motor coasting).

| Parameter | Name                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range   | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 57        | Restart coasting time | ---             | 0 to 5s,<br>--- | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 58        | Restart cushion time  | 1s              | 0 to 60s        |                                      |

## <Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

| Parameter | Setting   | Description   |                       |  |
|-----------|-----------|---|-----------------------|--|
| 57        | 0         | 0.1K to 1.5K  | Coasting time of 0.5s | Generally, this setting will pose no problems. |
|           |           | 2.2K, 3.7K  | Coasting time of 1.0s |  |
|           | 0.1 to 5s | Waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after power is restored from an instantaneous power failure. (Set this time between 0.1 and 5s according to the inertia moment (J) and torque of the load.) |                       |  |
|           | - - -     | No restart  |                       |  |
| 58        | 0 to 60s  | Normally the motor may be run with the factory settings. These values are adjustable to the load (inertia moment, torque).  |                       |  |




### CAUTION

- Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure is a reduced voltage starting system in which the output voltage is risen gradually at the preset frequency independently of the coasting speed of the motor. It is a system which outputs the output frequency before an instantaneous power failure, unlike the motor coasting speed detection system (speed search system) used by the FR-E500 series Mitsubishi transistorized inverters. Hence, if the instantaneous power failure time is 0.2s or longer, the frequency before an instantaneous power failure cannot be stored in memory and the inverter restarts at 0Hz.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during a restart. They are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.

## CAUTION

⚠ When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the restart coasting time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. Stay away from the motor and machine.

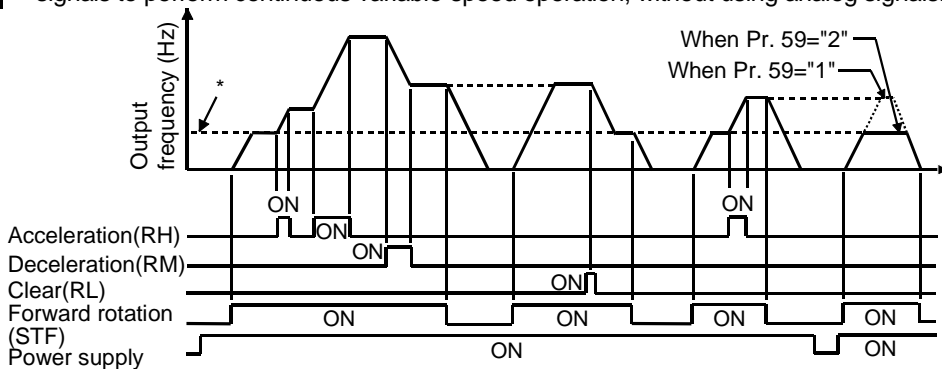
When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION seals supplied to the instruction manual (basic).

⚠ The motor is coasted to a stop as soon as you turn off the start signal or press the  key during the restart cushion time after instantaneous power failure.

## 2.8 Additional Function Parameters

### 2.8.1 Remote setting function selection P59

If the operator panel is located away from the control box, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.



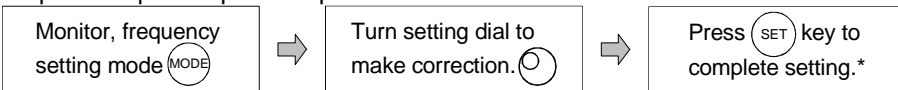
\* External operation frequency or PU operation frequency other than at multiple speeds

| Parameter | Name                              | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 59        | Remote setting function selection | 0               | 0, 1, 2       | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

#### REMARKS

- When the remote function is used, the output frequency of the inverter can be compensated for as follows:
  - External operation mode      Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus external analog frequency command
  - PU operation mode              Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus setting dial or PU digital preset frequency

<Operation panel operation procedure>



\* When you have set "1" in Pr. 53 "frequency setting operation selection", you need not press the (SET) key.

## <Setting>

| Pr. 59 Setting | Operation               |  |
|----------------|-------------------------|--|
|                | Remote setting function | Frequency setting storage function (E <sup>2</sup> PROM) |
| 0              | No                      | —  |
| 1              | Yes                     | Yes  |
| 2              | Yes                     | No   |

- Use Pr. 59 to select whether the remote setting function is used or not and whether the frequency setting storage function\* in the remote setting mode is used or not. When "remote setting function - yes" is selected, the functions of terminals RH, RM and RL are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL). Use Pr. 60 to Pr. 62 (input terminal function selection) to set the signals RH, RM, RL.

### \* Frequency setting storage function

The remote setting frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) is stored in memory.

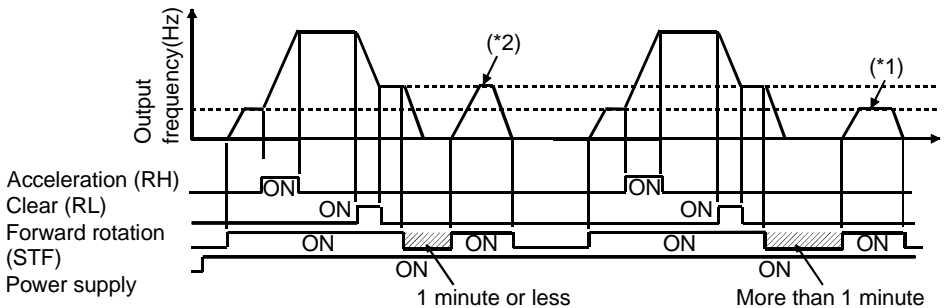
When power is switched off once and then on again, the inverter resumes running at this setting of output frequency. (Pr. 59="1")

## <Frequency setting storage conditions>

- Frequency as soon as the start signal (STF or STR) turns off.
- Frequency when the RH (acceleration) or RM (deceleration) signal has remained off for longer than 1 minute.

### REMARKS

A restart (STF signal ON) after ON-OFF of the clear signal (RL) should be made after more than 1 minute has elapsed. The output frequency provided when a restart is made within 1 minute is the output frequency given after the clear signal (RL) is turned off (multi-speed frequency).




- (\*1) External operation frequency or PU operation frequency except multi-speed  
 (\*2) Multi-speed frequency



## CAUTION

- The frequency can be varied by RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) between 0 and the maximum frequency (Pr. 1 setting).
- When the acceleration or deceleration signal switches on, the set frequency varies according to the slope set in Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time" or Pr. 45 "second deceleration time". The output frequency acceleration and deceleration times are as set in Pr. 7 "acceleration time" and Pr. 8 "deceleration time", respectively. Therefore, the longer preset times are used to vary the actual output frequency.
- If the start signal (STF or STR) is off, turning on the acceleration (RH) or deceleration (RM) signal varies the preset frequency.

## CAUTION

 When selecting this function, re-set the maximum frequency according to the machine.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Maximum frequency setting ⇒ Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" (refer to page 59)
- Output frequency acceleration/deceleration time ⇒ Pr. 7 "acceleration time", Pr. 8 "deceleration time" (refer to page 62)
- Time setting for acceleration/deceleration ⇒ Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time", Pr. 45 "second deceleration time" (refer to page 62)

## 2.9 Terminal Function Selection Parameters

### 2.9.1 Input terminal function selection P60 P61 P62 P63

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

| Parameter | Name                            | Factory Setting | Setting Range      | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 60        | RL terminal function selection  | 0               | 0 to 10,<br>14, 16 | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 61        | RM terminal function selection  | 1               |                    |                                      |
| 62        | RH terminal function selection  | 2               |                    |                                      |
| 63        | STR terminal function selection | ---             |                    |                                      |

## <Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

| Setting | Signal Name | Functions  |                                | Related Parameters                                 |
|---------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|--|
| 0       | RL          | Pr. 59 = "0"   | Low-speed operation command    | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 80 to Pr. 87 |
|         |             | Pr. 59 = "1", "2" (*1)   | Remote setting (setting clear) | Pr. 59   |
| 1       | RM          | Pr. 59 = "0"   | Middle-speed operation command | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr.24 to Pr. 27, Pr.80 to Pr. 87   |
|         |             | Pr. 59 = "1", "2" (*1)   | Remote setting (deceleration)  | Pr. 59   |
| 2       | RH          | Pr. 59 = "0"   | High-speed operation command   | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 80 to Pr. 87 |
|         |             | Pr. 59 = "1", "2" (*1)   | Remote setting (acceleration)  | Pr. 59   |
| 3       | RT          | Second function selection  |                                | Pr. 44 to Pr. 47                                   |
| 4       | AU          | Current input selection  |                                | —  |
| 5       | STOP        | Start self-holding selection   |                                | —  |
| 6       | MRS         | Output shut-off stop   |                                | —  |
| 7       | OH          | External thermal relay input (*2)<br>The inverter stops when the externally provided overheat protection thermal relay, motor's embedded temperature relay etc. is actuated. |                                | Refer to page 140.                                 |
| 8       | REX         | 15-speed selection (combination with 3 speeds RL, RM, RH) (*3)   |                                | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 80 to Pr. 87 |
| 9       | JOG         | Jog operation selection  |                                | Pr. 15, Pr. 16                                     |
| 10      | RES         | Reset  |                                | Pr. 75   |
| 14      | X14         | PID control presence/absence selection   |                                | Pr. 88 to Pr. 94                                   |
| 16      | X16         | PU-external operation switch-over  |                                | Pr. 79 (setting: 8)                                |
| ---     | STR         | Reverse rotation start   |                                | (can be assigned to STR terminal (Pr. 63) only)    |

\*1 When Pr. 59 = "1 or 2", the functions of the RL, RM and RH signals change as listed above.

\*2 Actuated when the relay contact "opens".

\*3 When using the REX signal, an external command cannot be used to make a reverse rotation start.

### REMARKS

- One function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the function is activated when one of the multiple terminals used for assignment turns on.
- The speed command priorities are higher in order of jog, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) and AU.
- Use common terminals to assign multi-speeds (7 speeds) and remote setting. They cannot be set individually.  
(Common terminals are used since these functions are designed for speed setting and need not be set at the same time.)

## 2.9.2 Output terminal function selection P64 P65

You can change the functions of the open collector and contact output terminals.

| Parameter | Name                                | Factory Setting | Setting Range                | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 64        | RUN terminal function selection     | 0               | 0, 1, 3, 4, 11 to 16, 98, 99 | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 65        | A, B, C terminal function selection | 99              |                              |                                      |

### <Setting>

| Setting | Signal Name | Function                            | Operation  | Parameters Referred to         |
|---------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 0       | RUN         | Inverter running                    | Output during operation when the inverter output frequency rises to or above the starting frequency. | Pr. 2, Pr.13                   |
| 1       | SU          | Up to frequency                     | Output when the output frequency is reached.   | Pr. 41                         |
| 3       | OL          | Overload alarm                      | Output while stall prevention function is activated.   | Pr. 21, Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 28 |
| 4       | FU          | Output frequency detection          | Output when the output frequency rises to or above the setting.                                      | Pr. 42, Pr. 43                 |
| 11      | RY          | Inverter operation ready            | Output when the inverter is ready to be started by switching the start signal on.                    | —                              |
| 12      | Y12         | Output current detection            | Output when the output current rises to or above the setting.  | Pr. 48, Pr. 49                 |
| 13      | Y13         | Zero current detection              | Output when the output current reaches 0.  | Pr. 50, Pr. 51                 |
| 14      | FDN         | PID lower limit                     | Outputs the detection signal under PID control.  | Pr. 88 to Pr. 94               |
| 15      | FUP         | PID upper limit                     |  |                                |
| 16      | RL          | PID forward-reverse rotation output |  |                                |
| 98      | LF          | Minor fault output                  | Output when a minor fault (fan failure or communication error warning) occurs.                       | Pr. 76, Pr. n5                 |
| 99      | ABC         | Alarm output                        | Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (major fault).        | —                              |

### REMARKS

The same function may be set to more than one terminal.

## 2.10 Operation Selection Function Parameters

### 2.10.1 Retry function P66 P67 P68 P69

When any protective function (major fault) is activated and the inverter stops its output, the inverter itself resets automatically and performs retries. You can select whether retry is made or not, alarms reset for retry, number of retries made, and waiting time.

| Parameter | Name                                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range          | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 66        | Retry selection                       | 0               | 0 to 3                 | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 67        | Number of retries at alarm occurrence | 0               | 0, 1 to 10, 101 to 110 |                                      |
| 68        | Retry waiting time                    | 1s              | 0.1 to 360s            |                                      |
| 69        | Retry count display erase             | 0               | 0                      |                                      |

#### <Setting>

- Use Pr. 66 to choose the protective functions (major failures) for retries.

| Pr. 66 Setting | Protective Functions (Major Failures) for Retries |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                | OCT   | OVT | THM | THT | FIN | GF | OHT | OLT | PE | PUE | RET | CPU | OPT |
| 0              | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |     | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●  |     |     |     | ●   |
| 1              | ●   |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |
| 2              |   | ●   |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |
| 3              | ●   | ●   |     |     |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |

\* ● Indicates the retry items selected. (OCT denotes any of OC1 to OC3 and OVT any of OV1 to OV3.)

- Use Pr. 67 to set the number of retries at alarm occurrence.

| Pr. 67 Setting | Number of Retries  | Alarm Signal Output     |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 0              | Retry is not made. | —                       |
| 1 to 10        | 1 to 10 times      | Not output every time * |
| 101 to 110     | 1 to 10 times      | Output every time       |


\* If the retry count is exceeded, "rEr" (retry count excess) is displayed.

- Use Pr. 68 to set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a restart in the range 0.1 to 360s.
- Reading the Pr. 69 value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry. The setting of "0" erases the cumulative number of times.

## CAUTION

- The cumulative number in Pr. 69 is incremented by "1" when retry operation is regarded as successful, i.e. when normal operation is continued without the protective function (major fault) activated during a period four times longer than the time set in Pr. 68.
- If the protective function (major fault) is activated consecutively within a period four times longer than the above waiting time, the control panel may show data different from the most recent data or the parameter unit (FR-PU04) may show data different from the first retry data. The data stored as the error reset for retry is only that of the protective function (major fault) which was activated the first time.
- When an inverter alarm is reset by the retry function at the retry time, the stored data of the electronic overcurrent protection, etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-on reset.)

## CAUTION

-  When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine unless required. They will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an alarm.
- When you have selected the retry function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION seals supplied to the instruction manual (basic).

### 2.10.2 PWM carrier frequency

You can change the motor sound.

| Parameter | Name                    | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 70        | Soft-PWM setting        | 1               | 0, 1          | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 72        | PWM frequency selection | 1               | 0 to 15       |                                      |

#### REMARKS

- By parameter setting, you can select Soft-PWM control which changes the motor tone.
- Soft-PWM control changes motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

#### <Setting>

| Parameter Number | Setting | Description   |
|------------------|---------|---|
| 70               | 0       | Soft-PWM invalid  |
|                  | 1       | When any of "0 to 5" is set in Pr. 72, Soft-PWM is made valid.  |
| 72               | 0 to 15 | PWM carrier frequency can be changed.<br>The setting displayed is in [kHz].<br>Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz and 15 indicates 14.5kHz. |

#### REMARKS

- An increased PWM frequency will decrease motor noise but noise and leakage current will increase. Take proper action (Refer to pages 18).
- Metallic sound may be generated from the motor at sudden deceleration but it is not a fault.

### 2.10.3 Applied motor P71

Set the motor used.

#### POINT

- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set "1" in Pr. 71 for either V/F control or automatic torque boost control.  
The electronic overcurrent protection is set to the thermal characteristic of the constant-torque motor.
- When you selected the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, the values of the following parameters are automatically changed. (For factory settings only)  
Pr. 0 "torque boost", Pr. 12 "DC injection brake voltage", Pr. 46 "second torque boost"

| Parameter | Name          | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 71        | Applied motor | 0               | 0, 1          | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

#### <Setting>

Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

| Pr. 71 Setting | Electronic Overcurrent Protection Thermal Characteristic              |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Thermal characteristics matching a standard motor                     |
| 1              | Thermal characteristics matching the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor |

## CAUTION

Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used.  
Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

### 2.10.4 Voltage input selection P73

You can change the input (terminal 2) specifications in response to the frequency setting voltage signal. When entering 0 to 10VDC, always make this setting.

| Parameter | Name                 | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks   |
|-----------|----------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|
| 73        | 0-5V/0-10V selection | 0               | 0, 1          | Terminal 2 input voltage<br>0: 0-5VDC input<br>1: 0-10VDC input<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

#### CAUTION

- The acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in Pr. 73 setting.
- When connecting a frequency setting potentiometer across terminals 10-2-5 for operation, always set "0" in this parameter.

## 2.10.5 Input filter time constant P74

You can set the input section's built-in filter constant for an external voltage or current frequency setting signal.

- Effective for eliminating noise in the frequency setting circuit.


| Parameter | Name                       | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 74        | Input filter time constant | 1               | 0 to 8        | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### REMARKS

Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise. A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 1ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8. A larger setting results in a larger filter time constant.)



## 2.10.6 Reset selection/PU stop selection P75

You can make reset input acceptance selection and choose the stop function from the operation panel (PU).

- Reset selection : You can choose the reset function input (RES signal) timing.
- PU stop selection: When an alarm etc. occurs in any operation mode, you can make a stop from the operation panel by pressing the  key.

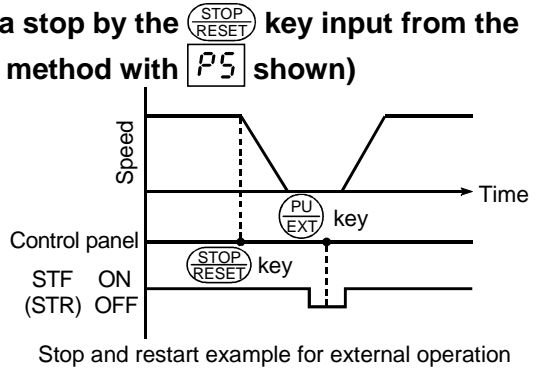
| Parameter | Name                              | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 75        | Reset selection/PU stop selection | 14              | 0, 1, 14, 15  | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### <Setting>

| Pr. 75 Setting | Reset Selection   | PU Stop Selection  |
|----------------|---|--|
| 0              | Reset input normally enabled.                           | The PU stop key is invalid. Note that the  key is valid only in the PU operation mode or combined operation mode (Pr. 79 = "4"). |
| 1              | Enabled only when the protective function is activated. |  |
| 14             | Reset input normally enabled.                           | Pressing the  key decelerates the inverter to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.                |
| 15             | Enabled only when the protective function is activated. |  |

## (1) How to make a restart after a stop by the **STOP/RESET** key input from the operation panel (Restarting method with **PS** shown)

- 1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press the **PU/EXT** key to show **PU** ..... (**PS** canceled)
- 3) Press the **PU/EXT** key to return to **EXT**.
- 4) Switch on the STF or STR signal.

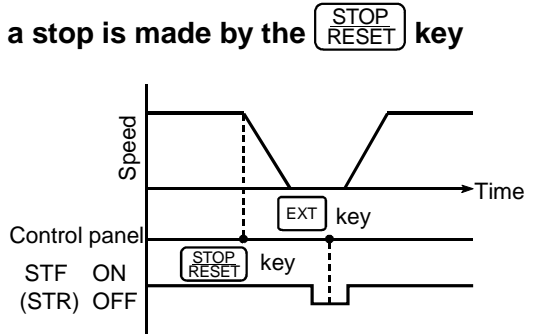


### REMARKS

- By entering the reset signal (RES) during operation, the inverter shuts off its output while it is reset, the internal thermal summation value of the electronic overcurrent protection and the number of retries are reset, and the motor coasts.
- The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.
- When the inverter is stopped by the PU stop function, the display alternates between **PS** and **0.0**. An alarm is not output.

## (2) How to make a restart when a stop is made by the **STOP/RESET** key input from the PU

- 1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press the **EXT** key ..... (**PS** canceled)
- 3) Switch on the STF or STR signal.




Besides the above operations, a restart can be made by performing a power-on reset or resetting the inverter with the inverter's reset terminal.

### REMARKS

- By entering the reset signal (RES) during operation, the inverter shuts off output while it is reset, the data of the electronic overcurrent protection and regenerative brake duty are reset, and the motor coasts.
- To resume operation, reset the inverter after confirming that the PU is connected securely.
- The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.
- When the inverter is stopped by the PU stop function, **PS** is displayed but an alarm is not output.



## CAUTION

 Do not reset the inverter with the start signal on.  
Otherwise, the motor will start instantly after resetting, leading to potentially hazardous conditions.

### 2.10.7 Cooling fan operation selection Pr. 76

You can control the operation of the cooling fan built in the inverter (whether there is a cooling fan or not depends on the model.).

| Parameter | Name                            | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks   |                                      |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 76        | Cooling fan operation selection | 1               | 0, 1          | 0: Operation is performed with power on.<br>1: Cooling fan ON/OFF control | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

#### <Setting>

| Setting | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Operated at power on (independent of whether the inverter is running or at a stop).   |
| 1       | Cooling fan ON/OFF control valid<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Always on during inverter operation</li> <li>● During stop (reset or error), the inverter status is monitored and the fan is switched on/off according to the temperature. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heat sink temperature is less than 40°C (104°F) .....Cooling fan off</li> <li>• Heat sink temperature is not less than 40°C (104°F) .....Cooling fan on</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

#### REMARKS

In either of the following cases, fan operation is regarded as faulty,  $F_{r1}$  is shown on the control panel, and the minor fault (LF) signal is output. Use any of Pr. 64, Pr. 65 (output terminal function selection) to allocate the terminal used to output the LF signal.

- Pr. 76 = "0"  
When the fan comes to a stop with power on.
- Pr. 76 = "1"  
When the inverter is running and the fan stops during fan ON command or the fan starts during fan OFF command.

#### CAUTION

When the terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 64, Pr. 65, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

## 2.10.8 Parameter write inhibit selection P77

You can select between write-enable and disable for parameters. This function is used to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by incorrect operation.

| Parameter | Name                              | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 77        | Parameter write disable selection | 0               | 0, 1, 2       | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### <Setting>

| Pr. 77 Setting | Function   |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Parameter values may only be written during a stop in the PU operation mode. (*)                     |
| 1              | Write disabled.<br>Values of Pr. 22, Pr. 30, Pr. 75, Pr. 77 and Pr. 79 can be written.               |
| 2              | Write can be performed during operation. Write can be performed independently of the operation mode. |

### CAUTION

- \* The parameters \* screened in the parameter list can be set at any time. Note that the Pr. 70 and Pr. 72 values may be changed during PU operation only.
- If Pr. 77 = 2, the values of Pr. 17, Pr. 23, Pr. 28, Pr. 60 to Pr. 63, Pr. 71, Pr. 79, Pr. 98, Pr. 99, CLr cannot be written during operation. Stop operation when changing their parameter settings.
- By setting "1" in Pr. 77, the following clear operations can be inhibited:
  - Parameter clear
  - All clear

## 2.10.9 Reverse rotation prevention selection P78

This function can prevent any reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

### POINT

Used for a machine which runs only in one direction, e.g. fan, pump.  
(The setting of this function is valid for the combined, PU, external and communication operations.)

| Parameter | Name                                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 78        | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 0               | 0, 1, 2       | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### <Setting>

| Pr. 78 Setting | Function                                   |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Both forward and reverse rotations allowed |
| 1              | Reverse rotation disallowed                |
| 2              | Forward rotation disallowed                |

## 2.10.10 Operation mode selection P79

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.










The inverter can be run from the control panel or parameter unit (PU operation), with external signals (external operation), or by combination of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation).

The inverter is placed in the external operation mode at power-on (factory setting).

| Parameter | Name                     | Factory Setting | Setting Range |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 79        | Operation mode selection | 0               | 0 to 4, 7, 8  |

## <Setting>

In the following table, operation using the control panel or parameter unit is abbreviated to PU operation.

| Pr. 79 Setting | Function  |   |   | LED Indication *     |                                |     |
|----------------|---|---|---|--|--------------------------------|-----|
|                |   |   |   | RUN  | PU                             | EXT |
| 0              | At power-on, the inverter is put in the external operation mode. The operation mode can be changed between the PU and external operation modes from the operation panel (  key) or parameter unit (   key). For each mode, refer to the columns of settings 1 and 2. |   |   | Refer to settings "1" and "2".   |                                |     |
| 1              | <b>Operation mode</b>   | <b>Running frequency</b>  | <b>Start signal</b>   | Off: Stop without start command<br>Forward rotation: On<br>Reverse rotation:<br>Slow flickering<br>With start command<br>Without frequency setting<br>} Fast flickering  | On (Off)                       | Off |
|                | PU operation mode   | Setting from operation panel or FR-PU04   |  key |  |                                |     |
| 2              | External operation mode   | External signal input (across terminals 2(4)-5, multi-speed selection, jog)   | External signal input (terminal STF, STR)   |  | Off                            | On  |
| 3              | External/ PU combined operation mode 1  | Dial of operation panel, digital setting by parameter unit key operation, or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4-5 (valid when AU signal is on)) | External signal input (terminal STF, STR)   |  | On                             | On  |
| 4              | External/ PU combined operation mode 2  | External signal input (across terminals 2(4)-5, multi-speed selection, jog)   |  key |  |                                |     |
| 7              | External operation mode (PU operation interlock)<br>MRS signal ON ... Able to be switched to PU operation mode (output stop during external operation)<br>MRS signal OFF .. Switching to PU operation mode inhibited  |   |   |  | Refer to settings "1" and "2". |     |
| 8              | Operation mode change using external signal (disallowed during operation)   |   |   |  |                                |     |
|                | X16 signal ON ..... Switched to external operation mode<br>X16 signal OFF.... Switched to PU operation mode   |   |   |  |                                |     |

### REMARKS

Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/external combined operation. These settings differ in starting method.

In case of the type having the RS-485 communication function, refer to page 116 for the computer link operation mode.

\*1. When the FR-PU04 is connected, the LED indication (PU, EXT) is not lit.

\*2. The LED indication (PU, EXT) flickers in the computer link operation mode.

\*3. Lit when the operation panel is used. Extinguished when the FR-PU04 is used.

## (1) PU operation interlock

PU operation interlock forces the operation mode to be changed to the external operation mode when the MRS signal switches off. This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from the PU operation mode.

### 1) Preparation

- Set "7" in Pr. 79 (operation mode selection).
- Set the terminal used for MRS signal input with any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).

Refer to page 88 for Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).

### REMARKS

When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63, the other functions may be affected.

Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

### 2) Function

| MRS Signal | Function/Operation  |
|------------|---|
| ON         | Output stopped during external operation.<br>Operation mode can be switched to PU operation mode.<br>Parameter values can be rewritten in PU operation mode.<br>PU operation allowed. |
| OFF        | Forcibly switched to external operation mode.<br>External operation allowed.<br>Switching to PU operation mode inhibited.   |

### <Function/operation changed by switching on-off the MRS signal>

| Operating Condition |                  | MRS Signal    | Operation Mode (*2) | Operating Status   | Parameter Write         | Switching to PU Operation Mode |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Operation mode      | Status           |               |                     |  |                         |                                |
| PU                  | During stop      | ON → OFF (*1) | PU → External       | During stop  | Allowed → disallowed    | Disallowed                     |
|                     | During operation | ON → OFF (*1) |                     | If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status. | Allowed → disallowed    | Disallowed                     |
| External            | During stop      | OFF → ON      | External            | During stop  | Disallowed → disallowed | Allowed                        |
|                     |                  | ON → OFF      |                     |  | Disallowed → disallowed | Disallowed                     |
|                     | During operation | OFF → ON      |                     | During operation → output stop   | Disallowed → disallowed | Disallowed                     |
|                     |                  | ON → OFF      |                     | Output stop → operation  | Disallowed → disallowed | Disallowed                     |

## REMARKS

- If the MRS signal is on, the operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is on.
- \*1. The operation mode switches to the external operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is on or off.  
Therefore, the motor is run in the external operation mode when the MRS signal is switched off with either of STF and STR on.
- \*2. Switching the MRS signal on and rewriting the Pr. 79 value to other than "7" in the PU operation mode causes the MRS signal to act as the ordinary MRS function (output stop). Also as soon as "7" is set in Pr. 79, the signal acts as the PU interlock signal.

## (2) Operation mode switching by external signal

### 1) Preparation

Set "8" (switching to other than external operation mode) in Pr. 79.

Use any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) to set the terminal used for X16 signal input.

## REMARKS

When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63, the other functions may be affected.

Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

For details refer to page 88.

### 2) Function

This switching is enabled during an inverter stop only and cannot be achieved during operation.

| X16 Signal | Operation Mode   |
|------------|--|
| ON         | External operation mode (cannot be changed to the PU operation mode) |
| OFF        | PU operation mode (cannot be changed to the external operation mode) |

**P80** to **P87** ➡ Refer to **P 4** to **P 6** (page 61).

## 2.10.11 PID control **P88** to **P94**

The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.

- The voltage input signal (0 to +5V or 0 to +10V) or Pr. 93 setting is used as a set point and the 4 to 20mA DC current input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

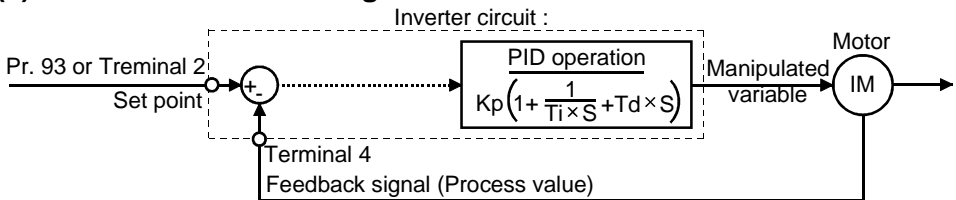
## POINT

Made valid by turning on the X14 signal. Use Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) to make assignment.

| Parameter | Name                                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range        | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 88        | PID action selection                  | 20              | 20, 21               | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 89        | PID proportional band                 | 100%            | 0.1 to 999 %,<br>--- |                                      |
| 90        | PID integral time                     | 1s              | 0.1 to 999s,<br>---  |                                      |
| 91        | PID upper limit                       | ---             | 0 to 100%,<br>---    |                                      |
| 92        | PID lower limit                       | ---             | 0 to 100%,<br>---    |                                      |
| 93        | PID action set point for PU operation | 0%              | 0 to 100%            |                                      |
| 94        | PID differential time                 | ---             | 0.01 to 10s,<br>---  |                                      |

## <Setting>

### (1) Basic PID control configuration



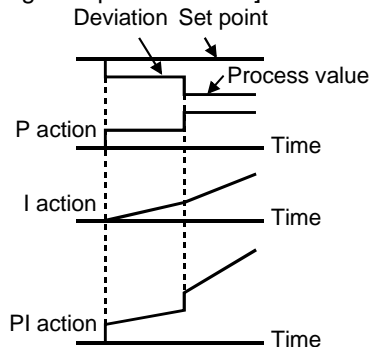
Kp: Proportion constant    Ti: Integral time    S: Operator    Td: Differential time

### (2) PID action overview

#### 1) PI action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and integral control action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of process value]



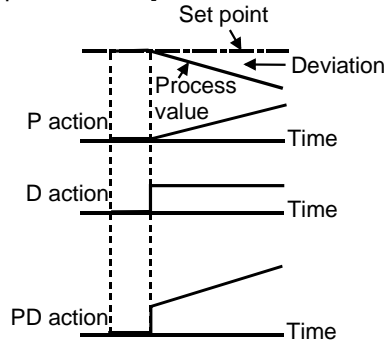
#### REMARKS

PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

2) PD action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of process value]

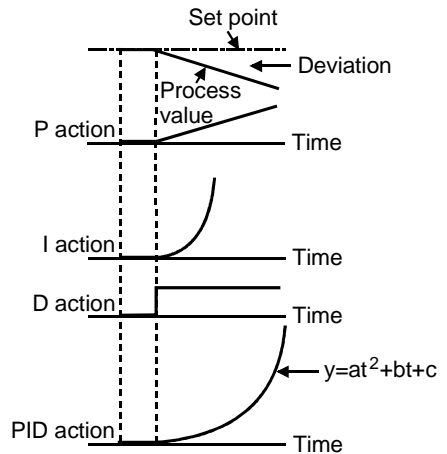


**REMARKS**

PD action is the sum of P and D actions.

3) PID action

The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

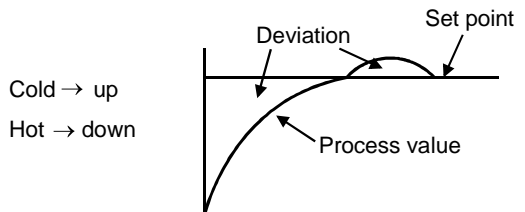
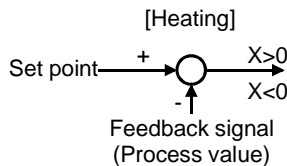


**REMARKS**

The PID action is the sum of P, I and D actions.

4) Reverse action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation  $X = (\text{set point} - \text{process value})$  is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.

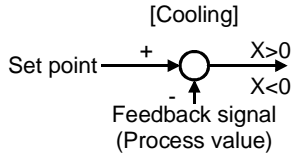


Cold → up  
Hot → down

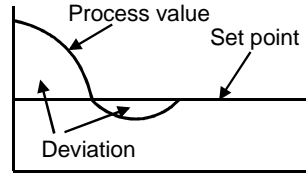


### 5) Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation  $X = (\text{set point} - \text{process value})$  is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.



Too cold → down  
Hot → up

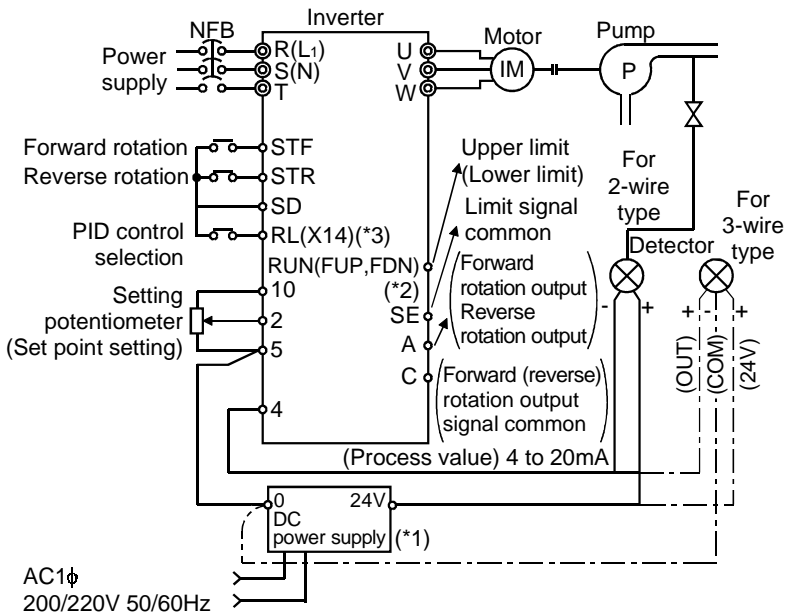


Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

|                | Deviation |          |
|----------------|-----------|----------|
|                | Positive  | Negative |
| Reverse action | ↗         | ↘        |
| Forward action | ↘         | ↗        |

### (3) Wiring example

- Pr. 60 = 14
- Pr. 64 = 15
- Pr. 65 = 16
- Pr. 88 = 20



### CAUTION

- \*1. The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.
- \*2. The output signal terminals used depends on the Pr. 64, Pr. 65 settings.
- \*3. The input signal terminal used depends on the setting of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63.
- The contact input signal (AU Signal) need not be turned on.

## (4) I/O signals

| Signal | Terminal Used | Function                      | Description   |
|--------|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Input  | X14           | Depending on Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 | PID control selection<br>Turn on X14 to exercise PID control.   |
|        | 2             | 2                             | Set point input<br>Enter the set point for PID control.   |
|        | 4             | 4                             | Process value input<br>Enter the 4 to 20mADC process value signal from the detector.  |
| Output | FUP           | Depending on Pr. 64, Pr. 65   | Upper limit output<br>Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the upper limit value.  |
|        | FDN           |                               | Lower limit output<br>Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the lower limit value.  |
|        | RL            |                               | Forward (reverse) rotation direction output<br>"Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) or "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP). |

- Enter the set point across inverter terminals 2-5 or in Pr. 93 and enter the process value signal across inverter terminals 4-5.
- To exercise PID control, turn on the X14 signal. When this signal is off, PID control is not exercised.

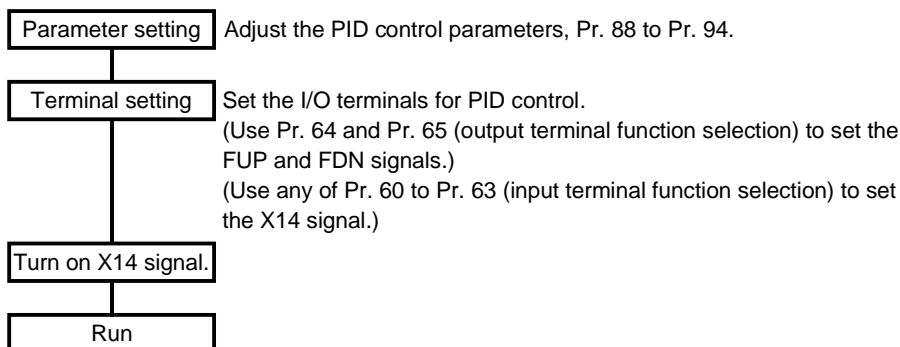
| Item          | Entry                | Description                                     |  |
|---------------|----------------------|---|--|
| Set point     | Across terminals 2-5 | Set 0V as 0% and 5V as 100%.                    | When "0" is set in Pr. 73 (5V selected for terminal 2).  |
|               |                      | Set 0V as 0% and 10V as 100%.                   | When "1" is set in Pr. 73 (10V selected for terminal 2). |
|               | Pr. 93               | Set the set point (%) in Pr. 93.                |  |
| Process value | Across terminals 4-5 | 4mA DC is equivalent to 0% and 20mA DC to 100%. |  |

## (5) Parameter setting

| Parameter Number | Name                  | Setting     | Description   |                    |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 88               | PID action selection  | 20          | For heating, pressure control, etc.   | PID reverse action |
|                  |                       | 21          | For cooling, etc.   | PID forward action |
| 89               | PID proportional band | 0.1 to 999% | If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the process value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs.<br>Gain $K = 1/\text{proportional band}$ |                    |
|                  |                       | - - -       | No proportional control   |                    |

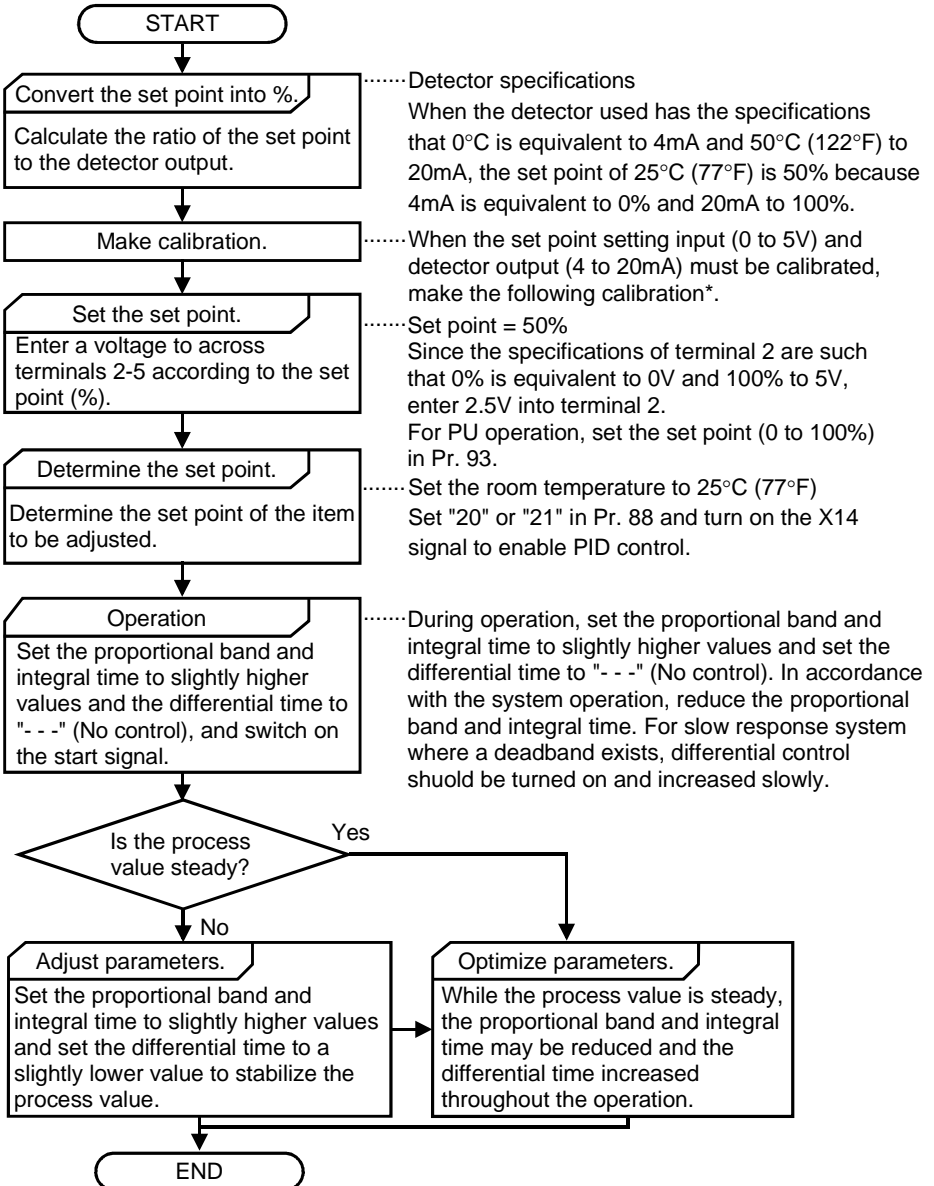
| Parameter Number | Name                                  | Setting     | Description  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| 90               | PID integral time                     | 0.1 to 999s | Time required for the integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as that for the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.   |
|                  |                                       | - - -       | No integral control.   |
| 91               | PID upper limit                       | 0 to 100%   | Set the upper limit. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. (Process value of 4mA is equivalent to 0% and 20mA to 100%.)   |
|                  |                                       | - - -       | No function  |
| 92               | PID lower limit                       | 0 to 100%   | Set the lower limit. (If the feedback value falls below the setting, the FDN signal is output. In this case, the process value of 4mA is equivalent to 0% and 20mA to 100%.)   |
|                  |                                       | - - -       | No function  |
| 93               | PID action set point for PU operation | 0 to 100%   | Valid only when Pr. 79 = "3" (n9 = 0 for computer link operation) under the PU command in the PU operation or PU/external combined mode. (When the computer has the speed command write in the computer link operation mode (NET))<br>For external operation, the voltage across 2-5 is the set point.<br>(C3 value is equivalent to 0% and C4 value to 100%.) |
| 94               | PID differential time                 | 0.01 to 10s | Time required for the differential (D) action to provide the same process value as that for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.   |
|                  |                                       | - - -       | No differential control.   |

## (6) Adjustment procedure



## (7) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C (32°F) and 20mA at 50°C (122°F) is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C (77°F) under PID control. The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0-5V).)



\*When calibration is required → Use Pr. 38 and calibration parameters C2 to C4 (terminal 2) and Pr. 39 and calibration parameters C5 to C7 (terminal 4) to calibrate the detector output and set point setting input. Make calibration in the PU mode when the inverter is at a stop.

## <Set point input calibration>

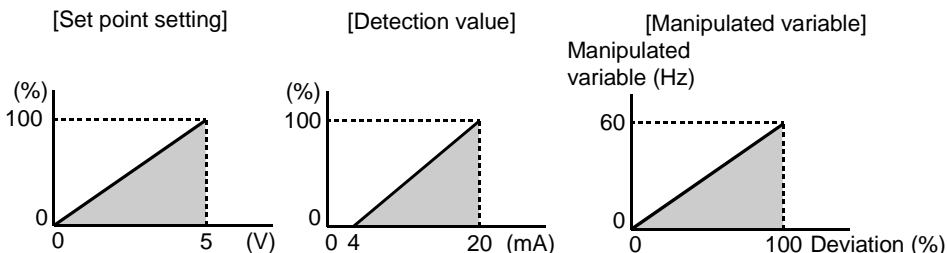
1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) across terminals 2-5.
2. Make calibration using the calibration parameters C2, C3. At this time, enter in C2 the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0% (e.g. 0Hz). (When using the FR-PU04, make calibration with Pr. 902.)
3. Apply the voltage of 100% set point (e.g. 5V) to across terminals 2-5.
4. Make calibration using Pr. 38 and calibration parameter C4. At this time, enter in Pr. 38 the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100% (e.g. 60Hz). (When using the FR-PU04, make calibration with Pr. 903.)

## <Detector output calibration>

1. Apply the output current of 0% detector setting (e.g. 4mA) across terminals 4-5.
2. Make calibration using the calibration parameter C6. (When using the FR-PU04, make calibration with Pr. 904.)
3. Apply the output current of 100% detector setting (e.g. 20mA) across terminals 4-5.
4. Make calibration using the calibration parameter C7. (When using the FR-PU04, make calibration with Pr. 905.)

Note: The frequencies set in the calibration parameter C5 and Pr. 39 should be equal to those set in the calibration parameter C2 and Pr. 38, respectively.

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:



### REMARKS

- If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL) signal or jog operation (jog) signal is entered, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or jog operation is started.
- When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 60 to Pr. 65, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.
- When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency is the frequency set in the calibration parameter C2 and the maximum frequency is the frequency set in Pr. 38. (The Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" and Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" settings are also valid.)

### ◆Related parameters◆

X14 signal assignment ⇒ Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 88)  
FUP, FDN and RL signal assignment ⇒ Pr. 64 "RUN terminal function selection", Pr. 65 "A, B, C terminal function selection" (refer to page 90)  
Voltage input selection (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V) ⇒ Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection" (refer to page 93)  
Operation mode selection ⇒ Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" (refer to page 98)  
Making terminal calibration ⇒ Pr. 38, Pr. 39, C2 to C7 (calibration parameters) (refer to page 74)

## 2.11 Auxiliary Function Parameters

### 2.11.1 Slip compensation P95 P96 P97

The inverter output current may be used to assume motor slip to keep the motor speed constant.

| Parameter | Name   | Factory Setting | Setting Range    | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 95        | Rated motor slip                                   | ---             | 0 to 50%,<br>--- | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| 96        | Slip compensation time constant                    | 0.5s            | 0.01 to 10s      |                                      |
| 97        | Constant-output region slip compensation selection | ---             | 0, ---           |                                      |

#### <Setting>

$$\text{Rated slip} = \frac{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency} - \text{rated speed}}{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency}} \times 100[\%]$$

| Parameter | Setting     | Function   |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| 95        | 0.01 to 50% | Used to set the rated motor slip.  |
|           | 0, ---      | Slip compensation is not made.   |
| 96        | 0.01 to 10s | Used to set the slip compensation response time. (*)   |
| 97        | 0           | Slip compensation is not made in the constant output range (frequency range above the frequency set in Pr. 3). |
|           | ---         | Slip compensation is made in the constant output range.  |

\* When this value is made smaller, response will be faster.

However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage (OVT) error is more liable to occur.

#### REMARKS

When making slip compensation at 60Hz<50Hz>, set the maximum frequency to slightly higher than 60Hz<50Hz>.

In the factory setting status, it is clamped at 60Hz<50Hz>.

### 2.11.2 Automatic torque boost selection P98

You can choose automatic torque boost control.

- Automatic torque boost control

Not only gives the motor the optimum excitation but also provides high torque even in a low speed range.

| Parameter | Name  | Factory Setting | Setting Range        | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 98        | Automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity) | ---             | 0.1 to 3.7kW,<br>--- | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

## <Operating conditions>

- The number of motor poles should be any of 2, 4 and 6 poles.
- Single-motor operation (One motor for one inverter)
- The wiring length from inverter to motor should be within 30m (98.42feet).

## <Setting>

| Parameter | Setting             | Description  |
|-----------|---------------------|--|
| 98        | - - -               | Ordinary V/F control and torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) are valid.   |
|           | 0.1 to 3.7kW<br>(*) | Automatic torque boost control valid<br>(Set the applied motor capacity or one rank lower motor capacity.) |

\* The setting range changes with the inverter: 0.2kW to 3.7kW, - - - for the 400V class.

- Also when the Pr. 98 setting is other than "- - -", Pr. 3 "base frequency" and Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage" are valid.
- When "- - -" or "888" is set in Pr. 19, the rated output voltage is selected.

---

### CAUTION

---

\* During operation using automatic torque boost, write to Pr. 3 and Pr. 19 is disabled if "2" is set in Pr. 77.

---

### ◆Related parameters◆

- Torque boost ⇒ Pr. 0 "torque boost", Pr. 46 "second torque boost" (refer to page 58)
- Base frequency ⇒ Pr. 3 "base frequency", Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage" (refer to page 59)
- Applied motor setting ⇒ Pr. 71 "applied motor" (refer to page 93)
- Motor primary resistance ⇒ Pr. 99 "motor primary resistance" (refer to page 111)

### 2.11.3 Motor primary resistance

Generally this parameter need not be set. At the factory setting of "- - -", the standard motor constant of the motor capacity set in Pr. 98 (including that of the constant-torque motor) is used.

| Parameter | Name                     | Factory Setting | Setting Range      | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 99        | Motor primary resistance | - - -           | 0 to 50Ω,<br>- - - | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

#### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Applied motor setting ⇒ Pr. 71 "applied motor" (refer to page 93)
- Automatic torque boost selection ⇒ Pr. 98 "automatic torque boost selection (motor capacity)" (refer to page 109)

## 2.12 Calibration Parameters

### 2.12.1 Meter (frequency meter) calibration (Japanese version)

- By using the control panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate a analog meter connected to terminal FM to full scale deflection.
- Terminal FM provides the pulse output. By setting the calibration parameter C1, you can use the parameter to calibrate the analog meter connected to the inverter without providing a calibration resistor.

| Parameter | Name                    | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| C1 (900)  | FM terminal calibration | —               | —             | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number in parentheses applies to when the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used.



## Changing example

Deflecting the meter (analog indicator) to full-scale (1mA) at the preset frequency of 60Hz (for frequency setting, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

### POINT

- The calibration parameters "C1" can be made to be ready by setting "1" (extended function parameter valid) in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection".
- Set the value of the calibration parameter C1 "FM terminal calibration".

### Operation

### Display


In PU operation mode

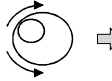
1. Press the  key to choose the parameter setting mode.



P 0

(The parameter number read previously appears.)

2. Turn the setting dial  to show "C . . .".




C . . .

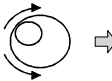
- Pr. 30 must be set to "1".  
(For details, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

3. Press the  key to show "C -".




C -

4. Turn the setting dial  until the calibration parameter C1 "FM terminal calibration" appears.




C 1


5. Press the  key to enable setting.




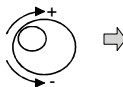
00

6. If the inverter is at a stop, press the  key to start it. (The motor need not be connected.)




00 → 600 

7. Turn the setting dial  to adjust the indicator needle to the desired position.






Analog indicator

8. Press the  key. Setting is complete.



600 ← C 1

Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

- By turning the setting dial , you can read another parameter.
- Press the  key to return to the C - indication (step 3).
- Press the  key twice to show the next parameter (C L r).

## REMARKS

- Depending on the set value, it may take some for the needle to move.
- If "1" is set in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection", the calibration parameter C1 "FM terminal calibration" can also be set in the external operation mode.
- C1 is factory-set to 1mA full-scale or 1440 pulses/s FM output frequency at 60Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/s.
- When a frequency meter is connected across terminals FM-SD to monitor the running frequency, the FM terminal output is filled to capacity at the factory setting if the maximum output frequency reaches or exceeds 100Hz. In this case, the Pr. 55 setting must be changed to the maximum frequency.
- When the FR-PU04 is used, make calibration with Pr. 900.

## POINT

By setting the Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection" value, preset Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference" or Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference" to the running frequency or current value at which the output signal is 1440 pulses/s. At 1440 pulses/s, the meter generally deflects to full-scale.

## 2.12.2 Meter (frequency meter) calibration (NA and EC version)

The AM terminal is factory-set to provide 5VDC output in the full-scale status of each monitor item. However, calibration parameter C1 can be used to adjust the output voltage ratio (gain) according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 5VDC.

| Parameter | Name                    | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| C1 (901)  | AM terminal calibration | —               | —             | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number within the parentheses applies to when the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used.

**Changing example** Deflecting the meter (analog indicator) to full-scale (5V) at the preset frequency of 60Hz (for frequency setting, refer to the instruction manual (basic).)

**POINT**

- The calibration parameters "C1" can be made to be ready by setting "1" (extended function parameter valid) in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection".
- Set the value of the calibration parameter C1 "AM terminal calibration".

**Operation**

1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication.

● The inverter must be at a stop.

2. Press the (MODE) key to choose the parameter setting mode.



3. Turn the setting dial (⊖) to show "C . . .".



● Pr. 30 must be set to "1".  
(For details, refer to the instruction manual (basic)).

4. Press the (SET) key to show "C -".



5. Turn the setting dial (⊖) until the calibration parameter C1 "AM terminal calibration" appears.



6. Press the (SET) key to enable setting.



7. Press the (RUN) key to start the inverter. (The motor need not be connected.)



8. Turn the setting dial (⊖) to adjust the indicator needle to the desired position.



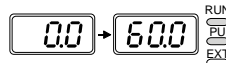
9. Press the (SET) key.  
Setting is complete.



**Display**



(The parameter number read previously appears.)



Analog indicator



Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

- By turning the setting dial (⊖), you can read another parameter.
- Press the (SET) key to return to the C - indication (step 4).
- Press the (SET) key twice to show the next parameter (C L r).

**REMARKS**

- Depending on the set value, it may take some for the needle to move.
- If "1" is set in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection", the calibration parameter C1 "AM terminal calibration" can also be set in the external operation mode.
- When the FR-PU04 is used, make calibration with Pr. 901.

## POINT

By setting the Pr. 54 "AM terminal function selection" value, preset Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference" or Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference" to the running frequency or current value at which the output signal is 5V.

At 5V, the meter generally deflects to full-scale.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Choosing signal to be output to FM (AM) terminal ⇒ Pr. 54 "FM (AM) terminal function selection" (refer to page 82)
- Reference values of frequency and current values ⇒ Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference", Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference" (refer to page 84)

[ 2 ] to [ 7 ] ➡ Refer to [ P38 ], [ P39 ] (page 74).

## 2.13 Clear Parameters

### 2.13.1 Parameter clear [ CLR ]

Initializes the parameter values to the factory settings.

Clear the parameters during a stop in the PU operation mode.

| Parameter | Name            | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks   |                                      |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| CLR       | Parameter clear | 0               | 0, 1, 10      | 0: Clear is not executed.<br>1: Parameter clear *1<br>(Calibration parameters C1 to C7 are not cleared)<br>10: All clear *2<br>(All settings including those of the calibration parameters C1 to C7 return to factory settings) | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

\*1 Parameters are not cleared by setting "1" in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".

Pr. 75 "reset selection/PU stop selection", Pr. 38, Pr. 39, Pr. 53, Pr. 60 to Pr. 65, Pr. 99, calibration parameters C1 to C7 and communication parameters n13, n15 are not cleared.

\*2 Pr. 75 "reset selection/PU stop selection" and communication parameter n13 "PU language switching" are not cleared.

## REMARKS

For details of the operation procedure, refer to the instruction manual (basic).

### 2.13.2 Alarm history clear [ ECL ]

Erases the alarm history.

| Parameter | Name                | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                                  |                                      |
|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| ECL       | Alarm history clear | 0               | 0, 1          | 0: Not cleared<br>1: Alarm history clear | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

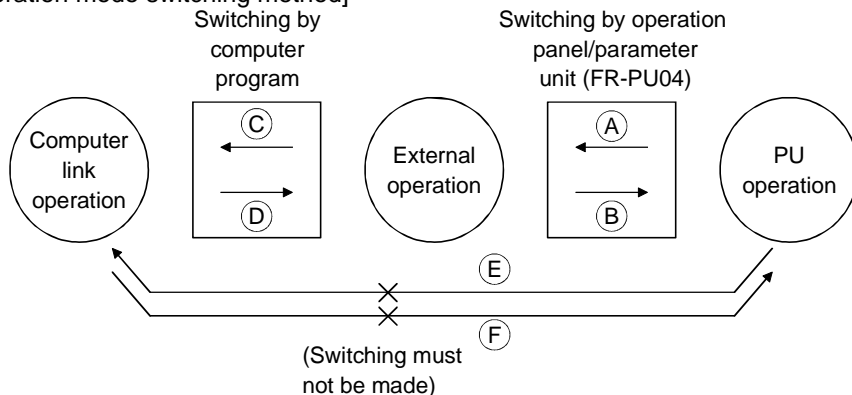
## 2.14 Communication Parameters (Only for the type having the RS-485 communication function)

You can perform communication operation from the RS-485 connector of the inverter through RS-485.

### (1) Operational functions

#### 1) Operation mode switching

[Operation mode switching method]



| Symbol | Switching Type                                | Switching Method   |                            |  |
|--------|---|--|----------------------------|--|
| (A)    | PU operation to external operation            | Using the  key of the operation panel or   key of the parameter unit (FR-PU04)   |                            |  |
| (B)    | External operation to PU operation            | Using the  key of the operation panel or   key of the parameter unit (FR-PU04)   |                            |  |
| (C)    | External operation to computer link operation | Using the computer program   | Read (H7B)/<br>Write (HFB) | H0000:<br>Communication operation<br>H0001: External operation |
| (D)    | Computer link operation to external operation | Using the computer program   |                            |  |
| (E)    | PU operation to computer link operation       | Switching must not be made<br>(External operation may be selected at (A) and then switched to computer link operation at (C*)) |                            |  |
| (F)    | Computer link operation to PU operation       | Switching must not be made<br>(External operation may be selected at (D) and then switched to PU operation at (B*))            |                            |  |

\* When "1" is set in the communication parameter n10 "link start mode selection", the inverter is placed in the computer link operation mode at power-on or inverter reset. (Note that it is overridden by the Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" setting.)

### REMARKS

Unlike the other inverters, the FR-S500 series is not the type of inverter whose operation panel is removed to make communication.

When the setup software is used to switch to the PU operation mode (Pr. 79 = 1, 3, 4), parameter setting cannot be made. At that time, pressing the key of the operation panel starts the inverter.

## 2) Operation mode-based functions

| Operation Location                               | Item                          | Operation Mode                    |                                   |                         |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
|  |                               | PU operation                      | External operation                | Computer link operation |
| Operation panel or FR-PU04                       | Run command (start)           | Enabled                           | Enabled (Combined operation mode) | Disabled                |
|  | Running frequency setting     | Enabled                           | Enabled (Combined operation mode) | Disabled                |
|  | Monitoring                    | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Parameter write               | Enabled (*4)                      | Disabled                          | Disabled                |
|  | Parameter read                | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Inverter reset                | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Stop command                  | Enabled                           | Enabled (*3)                      | Enabled (*3)            |
| On-computer user program by RS-485 communication | Run command                   | Disabled                          | Disabled                          | Enabled (*1)            |
|  | Running frequency setting (*) | Disabled                          | Disabled                          | Enabled (*1)            |
|  | Monitoring                    | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Parameter write               | Disabled                          | Disabled                          | Enabled (*4)            |
|  | Parameter read                | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Inverter reset                | Disabled                          | Disabled                          | Enabled (*2)            |
| Control circuit external terminal                | Stop command                  | Disabled                          | Disabled                          | Enabled                 |
|  | Inverter reset                | Enabled                           | Enabled                           | Enabled                 |
|  | Run command                   | Enabled (Combined operation mode) | Enabled                           | Enabled (*1)            |
|  | Running frequency setting     | Enabled (Combined operation mode) | Enabled                           | Enabled (*1)            |

\*1. As set in the communication parameters n8 "operation command write" and n9 "speed command write". (refer to page 130)

\*2. At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.

\*3. As set in Pr. 75 "reset selection/PU stop selection".

\*4. As set in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".

### CAUTION

\* When the user program of the computer is used to make the running frequency setting by RS-485 communication, setting can be made in the minimum setting increments of 0.01Hz, but the setting may be written to the inverter in increments of 0.1Hz. (0 is written in the second decimal place.)

### POINT

To make RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer, the operation mode must be set to the "computer link operation mode".

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" ≠, "1, 3, 4"

and communication parameter n10 "link start mode selection" = "1"

Reset the inverter after setting the communication parameters n1, n2, n3, n4, n7, n11. The values set are registered once the inverter is reset.

## 2.14.1 Communication settings n1 to n7, n11

### ● Communication-related parameters

| Parameter | Name                                   | Factory Setting<br><NA, EC version> | Setting Range       | Remarks                              | Reflection Timing |
|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| n1 (331)  | Communication station number           | 0                                   | 0 to 31             | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" | After reset       |
| n2 (332)  | Communication speed                    | 192                                 | 48, 96, 192         |                                      | After reset       |
| n3 (333)  | Stop bit length                        | 1                                   | 0, 1, 10, 11        |                                      | After reset       |
| n4 (334)  | Parity check presence/absence          | 2                                   | 0, 1, 2             |                                      | After reset       |
| n5 (335)  | Number of communication retries        | 1                                   | 0 to 10, ---        |                                      | Immediately       |
| n6 (336)  | Communication check time interval (*1) | 0s<br><---><br>(*2)                 | 0, 0.1 to 999s, --- |                                      | Immediately       |
| n7 (337)  | Wait time setting                      | ---                                 | 0 to 150ms, ---     |                                      | After reset       |
| n11 (341) | CR/LF selection                        | 1                                   | 0, 1, 2             |                                      | After reset       |

\*1. To make communication, set any value other than 0 in the communication parameter n6 "communication check time interval".

\*2. Factory setting of NA and EC versions.

- The parameter numbers within parentheses are those for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
- Refer to page 177 for the instruction codes.

### ● Communication specifications

| Item                          |                  | Computer                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Conforming standard           |                  | RS-485 Standard                          |
| Number of inverters connected |                  | 1:N (max. 32 inverters)                  |
| Communication speed           |                  | Selected between 19200, 9600 and 4800bps |
| Control protocol              |                  | Asynchronous                             |
| Communication method          |                  | Half-duplex                              |
| Communication specifications  | Character system | ASCII (7 bits/8 bits) selectable         |
|                               | Stop bit length  | Selectable between 1 bit and 2 bits.     |
|                               | Terminator       | CR/LF (presence/absence selectable)      |
|                               | Check system     | Parity check                             |
|                               | Sumcheck         | Presence                                 |
| Waiting time setting          |                  | Selectable between presence and absence  |

## REMARKS

- For computer link operation, set 65520 (HFFF0) as the value "888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as the value "- - -".
- Refer to page 41 for handling the RS-485 connector.
- Refer to the "parameter data code list" (page 177) for the data codes of the parameters.

### <Setting>

To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, the communication specifications must be set to the inverter initially. If initial setting is not made or there is a setting fault, data transfer cannot be made.

Note: After making the initial setting of the parameters, always reset the inverter. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

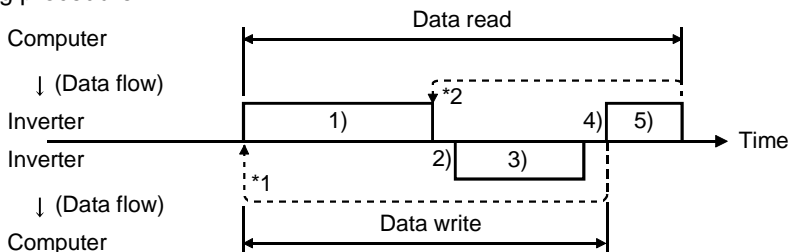
| Parameter | Description                       | Setting          | Description  |                        |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|------------------------|
| n1        | Communication station number      | 0 to 31          | Station number specified for communication from the RS-485 connector.<br>Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.   |                        |
| n2        | Communication speed               | 48               | 4800 bps   |                        |
|           |                                   | 96               | 9600 bps   |                        |
|           |                                   | 192              | 19200 bps  |                        |
| n3        | Stop bit length                   | 8 bits           | 0  | Stop bit length 1 bit  |
|           |                                   |                  | 1  | Stop bit length 2 bits |
|           |                                   | 7 bits           | 10   | Stop bit length 1 bit  |
|           |                                   |                  | 11   | Stop bit length 2 bits |
| n4        | Parity check presence/absence     | 0                | Absent   |                        |
|           |                                   | 1                | Odd parity present   |                        |
|           |                                   | 2                | Even parity present  |                        |
| n5        | Number of communication retries   | 0 to 10          | Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error.<br>If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to an alarm stop (OPT).  |                        |
|           |                                   | - - -<br>(65535) | If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to an alarm stop. At this time, the inverter can be coasted to a stop by MRS or RES input.<br>During a communication error (H0 to H5), the minor fault signal (LF) is switched on. Allocate the used terminal with any of Pr. 64, Pr. 65 (multi-function outputs). |                        |
| n6        | Communication check time interval | 0                | No communication   |                        |
|           |                                   | 0.1 to 999       | Set the communication check time [s] interval.<br>If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop (OPT).  |                        |
|           |                                   | - - -            | Communication check suspension   |                        |
| n7        | Wait time setting                 | 0 to 150         | Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.   |                        |
|           |                                   | - - -            | Set with communication data.   |                        |
| n11       | CR • LF selection                 | 0                | Without CR • LF  |                        |
|           |                                   | 1                | With CR, without LF  |                        |
|           |                                   | 2                | With CR • LF   |                        |



## <Computer programming>

### (1) Communication protocol

Data communication between the computer and inverter is performed using the following procedure:



#### REMARKS

\*1. If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation with the user program. The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.

\*2. On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns "reply data 3)" to the computer again. The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

### (2) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

| No. | Operation  |  | Run Command | Running Frequency | Parameter Write | Inverter Reset | Monitoring   | Parameter Read |
|-----|--|--|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1)  | Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer. |  | A'          | A (A")*1          | A (A")*2        | A              | B            | B              |
| 2)  | Inverter data processing time  |  | Present     | Present           | Present         | Absent         | Present      | Present        |
| 3)  | Reply data from the inverter. (Data 1) is checked for error)                                       | No error* (Request accepted)             | C           | C                 | C               | Absent         | E, E' (E")*1 | E (E")*2       |
|     |  | With error (request rejected)            | D           | D                 | D               | Absent         | F            | F              |
| 4)  | Computer processing delay time   |  | Absent      | Absent            | Absent          | Absent         | Absent       | Absent         |
| 5)  | Answer from computer in response to reply data 3). (Data 3) is checked for error)                  | No error* (No inverter processing)       | Absent      | Absent            | Absent          | Absent         | G (Absent)   | G (Absent)     |
|     |  | With error. (Inverter outputs 3) again.) | Absent      | Absent            | Absent          | Absent         | H            | H              |

\* In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 123.)

## REMARKS

- \* 1. Setting any of "0.1" to "999" in Pr. 37 "speed display" and "1" in data code "HFF" sets the data format to A" or E" (6-digit data).  
Also, the output frequency turns to a speed display, which is valid in 0.01r/min increments. (The third decimal place is invalid.)  
If the data code "HFF" is other than "1", the display is in 1r/min increments and a 4-digit data format can be used.  
Reply data is given in format E if the requested monitor data has 4 digits, in format E' if the data has 2 digits, or in format E" if the data has 6 digits.
- \* 2. The data format to read/write Pr. 37 "speed display" is always E"/A" (6-digit data).

### (3) Data format

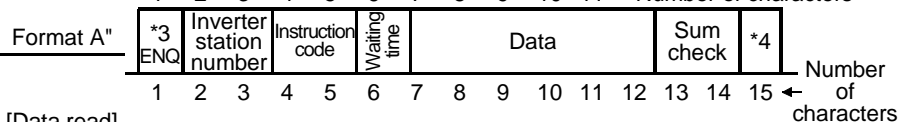
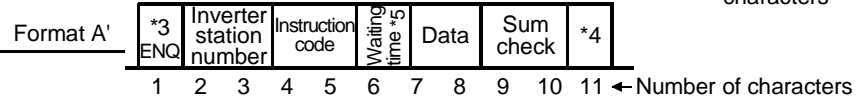
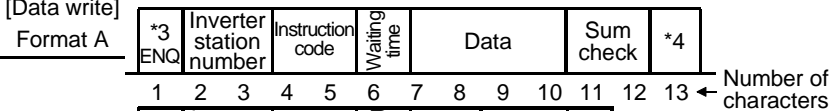
Data used is hexadecimal.

Data is automatically transferred in ASCII between the computer and inverter.

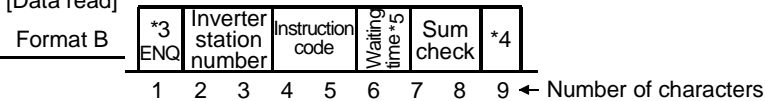
#### ● Data format types

##### 1) Communication request data from computer to inverter

[Data write]



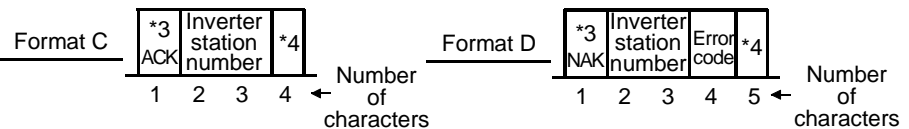
[Data read]



##### 2) Reply data from inverter to computer during data write

[No data error detected]

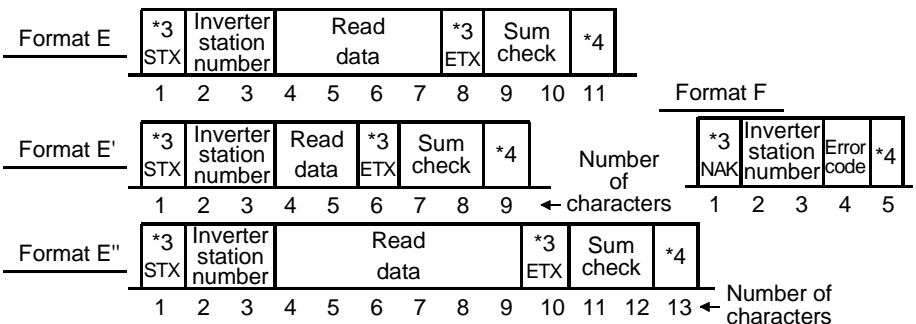
[Data error detected]



##### 3) Reply data from inverter to computer during data read

[No data error detected]

[Data error detected]

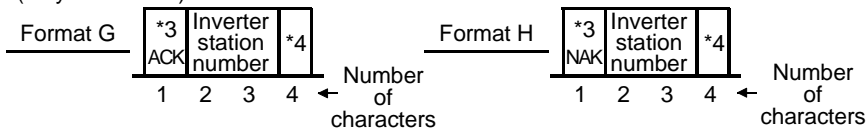


#### 4) Send data from computer to inverter during data read

[No data error detected]

(May be omitted)

[Data error detected]



### REMARKS

- The inverter station numbers may be set between H00 and H1F (stations 0 and 31) in hexadecimal.
- \*3 indicates the control code.
- \*4 indicates the CR or LF code.

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer.

Also, the presence and absence of the CR and LF codes can be selected using n11.

- At \*5, when communication parameter n7 "waiting time setting"  $\neq$  - - -, create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decremented by 1.)

## (4) Data definitions

### 1) Control codes

| Signal | ASCII Code | Description                                |
|--------|------------|--|
| STX    | H02        | Start of Text (Start of data)              |
| ETX    | H03        | End of Text (End of data)                  |
| ENQ    | H05        | Enquiry (Communication request)            |
| ACK    | H06        | Acknowledge (No data error detected)       |
| LF     | H0A        | Line Feed                                  |
| CR     | H0D        | Carriage Return                            |
| NAK    | H15        | Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected) |

### 2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

### 3) Instruction code

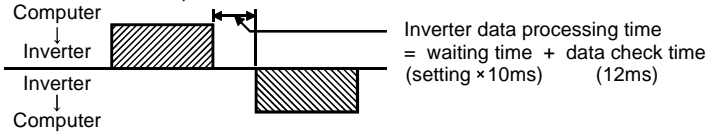
Specify the processing request, e.g. operation, monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. (Refer to page 177.)

### 4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 177.)

## 5) Waiting time

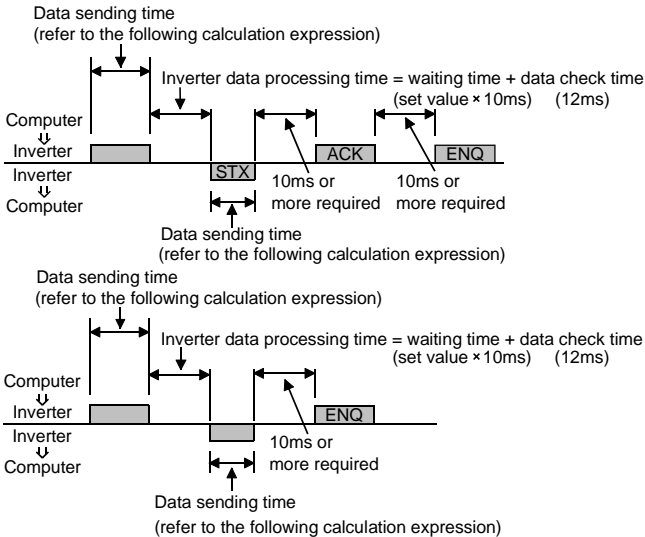
Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments (e.g. 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).



### REMARKS

When communication parameter n7 "waiting time setting" ≠, "- -", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decremented by 1.)

## 6) Response time



[Data sending time calculation expression]

$$\frac{1}{\text{Communication speed (bps)}} \times \text{Number of data characters (Refer to page 121)} \times \text{Communication specification (Total number of bits) (See below)} = \text{Data sending time (s)}$$

### ● Communication specification

| Name            |     | Number of Bits   |
|-----------------|-----|------------------|
| Stop bit length |     | 1 bit<br>2 bits  |
| Data length     |     | 7 bits<br>8 bits |
| Parity check    | Yes | 1 bit            |
|                 | No  | 0 bits           |

In addition to the bits in the above table, 1 bit is required for the start bit.

Minimum total number of bits ... 9 bits

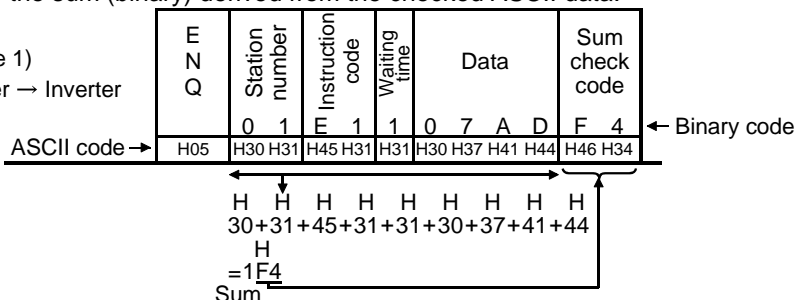
Maximum total number of bits ... 12 bits

### 7) Sum check code

The sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.

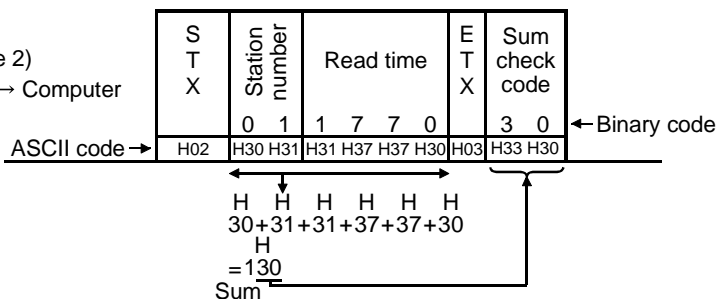
(Example 1)

Computer → Inverter



(Example 2)

Inverter → Computer



### 8) Error code




If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code. (Refer to page 128.)

#### REMARKS

1. When the data from the computer has an error, the inverter will not accept that data.
2. Any data communication, e.g. run command, monitoring, is started when the computer gives a communication request. Without the computer's command, the inverter does not return any data. For monitoring, therefore, design the program to cause the computer to provide a data read request as required.
3. When accessing the parameter settings, data for link parameter expansion setting differs between the parameters as indicated below:

|   |       | Instruction<br>Code | Data  |
|---|-------|---------------------|---|
| Link<br>parameter<br>expansion<br>setting | Read  | H7F                 | H00: Pr. 0 to Pr. 99 can be accessed.<br>H01: Calibration parameters C1 to C7 (Pr. 900 to Pr. 905) and communication parameter n13 (Pr. 145) can be accessed.   |
|   | Write | HFF                 | H03: Communication parameters n1 to n12 (Pr. 331 to Pr. 342) can be accessed.<br>H09: Communication parameters n14 to n17 (Pr. 990 to Pr. 993) can be accessed. |

## CAUTION

-  When the inverter's permissible communication time interval is not set, interlocks are provided to disable operation to prevent hazardous conditions. Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation.
-  Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc, the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to an alarm stop (OPT).  
The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching on its RES signal or by switching power off.
-  If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc, the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

## <Setting items and set data>

After completion of parameter settings, set the instruction codes and data then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

| No.  | Item           | Instruction Code         | Description  | Number of Data Digits (Data code FF = 1) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------|----------------|--------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-------------|------|-------------|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1    | Operation mode | Read                     | H7B<br>H0000: Communication operation<br>H0001: External operation   | 4 digits                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      |                | Write                    | HFB<br>H0000: Communication operation<br>H0001: External operation   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 2    | Monitoring     | Output frequency [speed] | H6F<br>H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency (hexadecimal) in 0.01Hz increments<br>[Speed (hexadecimal) in r/min when Pr. 37 = "0.1 to 999"]  | 4 digits (6 digits)                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      |                | Output current           | H70<br>H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) in 0.01A increments  | 4 digits                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      |                | Alarm definition         | H74 to H75<br>H0000 to HFFFF: Two most recent alarm definitions<br>Alarm definition display example (instruction code H74)<br><br><div style="text-align: center;"> <p>b15                      b8b7                      b0</p> <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 100px;">Previous alarm (H30)</span> <span>Most recent alarm (HA0)</span> </p> </div><br>Alarm data <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Data</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>H00</td><td>No alarm</td><td>H40</td><td>FIN</td></tr> <tr><td>H10</td><td>OC1</td><td>H60</td><td>OLT</td></tr> <tr><td>H11</td><td>OC2</td><td>H80</td><td>GF</td></tr> <tr><td>H12</td><td>OC3</td><td>H90</td><td>OHT</td></tr> <tr><td>H20</td><td>OV1</td><td>HA0</td><td>OPT</td></tr> <tr><td>H21</td><td>OV2</td><td>HB0</td><td>PE</td></tr> <tr><td>H22</td><td>OV3</td><td>HB1</td><td>PUE</td></tr> <tr><td>H30</td><td>THT</td><td>HB2</td><td>RET</td></tr> <tr><td>H31</td><td>THM</td><td>HC0</td><td>CPU*</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | 0  | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1        | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Data | Description | Data | Description | H00 | No alarm | H40 | FIN | H10 | OC1 | H60 | OLT | H11 | OC2 | H80 | GF | H12 | OC3 | H90 | OHT | H20 | OV1 | HA0 | OPT | H21 | OV2 | HB0 | PE | H22 | OV3 | HB1 | PUE | H30 | THT | HB2 | RET | H31 | THM | HC0 |
| 0    | 0              | 1                        | 1  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Data | Description    | Data                     | Description  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H00  | No alarm       | H40                      | FIN  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H10  | OC1            | H60                      | OLT  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H11  | OC2            | H80                      | GF   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H12  | OC3            | H90                      | OHT  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H20  | OV1            | HA0                      | OPT  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H21  | OV2            | HB0                      | PE   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H22  | OV3            | HB1                      | PUE  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H30  | THT            | HB2                      | RET  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| H31  | THM            | HC0                      | CPU*   |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 3    | Run command    | HFA                      | b7                      b0    b0 : _____<br><table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> </table> [For example 1]<br>[Example 1] H02 ... Forward rotation<br>[Example 2] H00 ... Stop<br><br>b1 : Forward rotation (STF)<br>b2 : Reverse rotation (STR)*<br>b3 : Low speed (RL)*<br>b4 : Middle speed (RM)*<br>b5 : High speed (RH)*<br>b6 : _____<br>b7 : _____   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 digits |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 0    | 0              | 0                        | 0  | 0  | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      |                |                          | * Error code may not be returned.  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      |                |                          | * Function change can be made using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).  |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |             |      |             |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

| No.        | Item  | Instruction Code | Description  | Number of Data Digits (Data code FF = 1) |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------|---|------------------|--|--|-------------------|-----------------|------------|---------|-------|---|---|----------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| 4          | Inverter status monitor                           | H7A              | <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>b7</span> <span>b0</span> </div> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p>[For example 1]<br/> [Example 1] H02 ... During forward rotation<br/> [Example 2] H80 ... Stop due to alarm</p> <p>b0: Inverter running (RUN)*<br/> b1: Forward rotation<br/> b2: Reverse rotation<br/> b3: Up to frequency (SU)<br/> b4: Overload (OL)<br/> b5: _____<br/> b6: Frequency detection (FU)<br/> b7: Alarm occurrence*</p> <p>* Function change can be made using Pr. 64 and Pr. 65 (output terminal function selection).</p>  | 0  | 0                 | 0               | 0          | 0       | 0     | 1 | 0 | 2 digits |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 0          | 0   | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0                 | 1               | 0          |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 5          | Set frequency read (E <sup>2</sup> PROM)          | H6E              | Reads the set frequency (RAM or E <sup>2</sup> PROM).<br>H0000 to H2EE0: 0.01Hz increments (hexadecimal)   | 4 digits (6 digits)                      |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
|            | Set frequency read (RAM)                          | H6D              |  |  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
|            | Set frequency write (RAM and E <sup>2</sup> PROM) | HEE              | H0000 to H2EE0: 0.01Hz increments (hexadecimal) (0 to 120.00Hz)*<br>To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED)<br>* The minimum setting increments are 0.01Hz but setting may be made in 0.1Hz increments only.  | 4 digits (6 digits)                      |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
|            | Set frequency write (RAM only)                    | HED              |  |  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 6          | Inverter reset                                    | HFD              | H9696: Resets the inverter.<br>As the inverter is reset on start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.   | 4 digits                                 |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 7          | Alarm definition batch clear                      | HF4              | H9696: Alarm history batch clear   | 4 digits                                 |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 8          | All parameter clear                               | HFC              | <p>All parameters return to the factory settings. Any of four different all clear operations are performed according to the data.</p> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data \ Pr.</th> <th>Communication Pr.</th> <th>Calibration Pr.</th> <th>Other Pr.*</th> <th>HEC HFF</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>H9696</td> <td>○</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H9966</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H5A5A</td> <td>×</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H55AA</td> <td>×</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> <td>○</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When all parameter clear is executed for H9696 or H9966, communication-related parameter settings also return to the factory settings. When resuming operation, set the parameters again.<br/> * Pr. 75 is not cleared.</p> | Data \ Pr.                               | Communication Pr. | Calibration Pr. | Other Pr.* | HEC HFF | H9696 | ○ | × | ○        | ○ | H9966 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | H5A5A | × | × | ○ | ○ | H55AA | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | 4 digits |
| Data \ Pr. | Communication Pr.                                 | Calibration Pr.  | Other Pr.*   | HEC HFF                                  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| H9696      | ○   | ×                | ○  | ○  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| H9966      | ○   | ○                | ○  | ○  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| H5A5A      | ×   | ×                | ○  | ○  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| H55AA      | ×   | ○                | ○  | ○  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 9          | Parameter write                                   | H80 to HFD       | Refer to the "Data Code List" (page 177) and write and/or read the values as required.   | 4 digits                                 |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |
| 10         | Parameter read                                    | H00 to H7B       |  |  |                   |                 |            |         |       |   |   |          |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |          |



| No. | Item                                     |       | Instruction Code | Description  | Number of Data Digits |
|-----|--|-------|------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 11  | Link parameter expansion setting         | Read  | H7F              | H00 to H6C and H80 to HEC parameter values are changed.<br>H00: Pr. 0 to Pr. 99 are accessible.<br>H01: Communication parameter n13 (Pr. 145) and calibration parameters C1 to C7 (Pr. 900 to Pr. 905) are accessible.     | 2 digits              |
|     |  | Write | HFF              | H03: Communication parameters n1 to n12 (Pr. 331 to Pr. 342) are accessible.<br>H09: Communication parameters n14 to n17 (Pr. 990 to Pr. 993) are accessible.  |                       |
| 12  | Second parameter changing (Code HFF = 1) | Read  | H6C              | When setting the bias/gain (data codes H5E to H61, HDE to HE1) parameters<br>H00: Frequency (*1)<br>H01: Analog<br>H02: Analog value of terminal (*2)  | 2 digits              |
|     |  | Write | HEC              | *1. The gain frequencies may also be written using Pr. 38 and Pr. 39 (data codes A6 and A7).<br>*2. When a voltage is given to the external terminal to make bias or gain calibration, the data value written is 4 digits. |                       |

### REMARKS

For the instruction codes HFF, HEC, their set values are held once they are written, but changed to 0 when the inverter is reset or all clear is performed.

### <Error Code List>

The corresponding error code in the following list is displayed if an error is detected in any communication request data from the computer:

| Error Code | Item                   | Definition   | Inverter Operation   |
|------------|------------------------|--|--|
| H0         | Computer NAK error     | The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retries.             | Brought to an alarm stop (OPT) if error occurs continuously more than the allowable number of retries. |
| H1         | Parity error           | The parity check result does not match the specified parity.   |  |
| H2         | Sum check error        | The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.   |  |
| H3         | Protocol error         | Data received by the inverter is in wrong protocol, data receive is not completed within given time, or CR and LF are not as set in the parameter. |  |
| H4         | Framing error          | The stop bit length is not as specified by initialization.   |  |
| H5         | Overrun error          | New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.   |  |
| H6         | _____                  | _____  | _____  |
| H7         | Character error        | The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code).   | Does not accept received data but is not brought to alarm stop.  |
| H8         | _____                  | _____  | _____  |
| H9         | _____                  | _____  | _____  |
| HA         | Mode error             | Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode or during inverter operation.   | Does not accept received data but is not brought to alarm stop.  |
| HB         | Instruction code error | The specified command does not exist.  |  |
| HC         | Data range error       | Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc.   |  |
| HD         | _____                  | _____  |  |
| HE         | _____                  | _____  | _____  |
| HF         | _____                  | _____  | _____  |

## (5) Operation at alarm occurrence

| Fault Location  | Description        |                  | Operation Mode                             |                    |
|---|--------------------|------------------|--|--------------------|
|   |                    |                  | Communication Operation (RS-485 connector) | External Operation |
| Inverter fault  | Inverter operation |                  | Stop                                       | Stop               |
|   | Communication      | RS-485 connector | Continued                                  | Continued          |
| Communication error (Communication from RS-485 connector) | Inverter operation |                  | Stop/continued (*3)                        | Continued          |
|   | Communication      | RS-485 connector | Stop                                       | Stop               |

\*3: Can be selected using the corresponding parameter (factory-set to stop).

## (6) Communication error

| Fault Location  | Error Message (Operation panel) | Remarks           |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Communication error (Communication from RS-485 connector) | OPT                             | Error code is OPT |

## (7) Program example

To change the operation mode to computer link operation

### Program

Line number

```

10 OPEN"COM1:9600,E,8,2,HD"AS #1
20 COMST1,1,1:COMST1,2,1
30 ON COM(1)GOSUB*REC
40 COM(1)ON
    
```

```

50 D$="01FB10000"
    
```

```

60 S=0
    
```

```

70 FOR I=1 TO LEN(D$)
    
```

```

80 A$=MID$(D$,I,1)
    
```

```

90 A=ASC(A$)
    
```

```

100 S=S+A
    
```

```

110 NEXT I
    
```

```

120 D$=CHR$(&H5)+D$+RIGHT$(HEX$(S),2)
    
```

```

130 PRINT#1,D$
    
```

```

140 GOTO 50
    
```

```

1000 *REC
    
```

```

1010 IF LOC(1)=0 THEN RETURN
    
```

```

1020 PRINT"RECEIVE DATA"
    
```

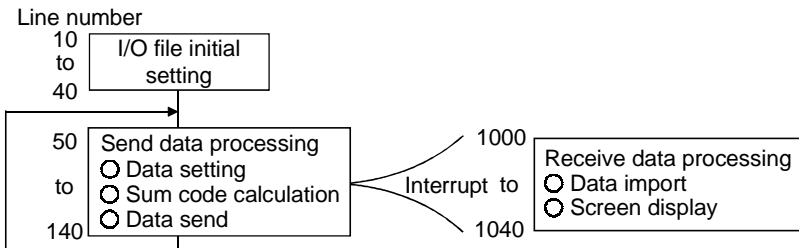
```

1030 PRINT INPUT$(LOC(1),#1)
    
```

```

1040 RETURN
    
```

### General flowchart



Initial setting of I/O file

- ☆ Opening the communication file
- ☆ ON/OFF setting of circuit control signals (RS, ER)
- ☆ Interrupt definition for data receive
- ☆ Interrupt enable

Send data setting

Sum code calculation

Data send

Interrupt data receive

- ☆ Interrupt occurrence during data receive

## 2.14.2 Operation and speed command write n 8 n 9

Used to make valid the operation and speed commands from the computer or external terminals.

| Parameter | Name                    | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n8 (338)  | Operation command write | 0               | 0, 1          | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |
| n9 (339)  | Speed command write     | 0               | 0, 1          |                                      |

The parameter numbers within parentheses are those for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

### <Setting>

In the computer operation mode, commands from the external terminals and sequence program are as listed below.

(Refer to page 88 for Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).)

| Operation location selection                  | n8 (Pr. 338) "operation command write" |          | 0: Computer                             | 0: Computer | 1: External | 1: External | Remarks  |              |
|---|--|----------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
|   | n9 (Pr. 339) "speed command write"     |          | 0: Computer                             | 1: External | 0: Computer | 1: External |          |              |
| Fixed function (Terminal-equivalent function) | Forward rotation command (STF)         |          | Computer                                | Computer    | External    | External    |          |              |
|   | Computer link operation frequency      |          | Computer                                | —           | Computer    | —           |          |              |
|   | 2                                      |          | —                                       | External    | —           | External    |          |              |
| 4   |  | —        | External                                | —           | External    |             |          |              |
| Selection function                            | Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 settings              | 0        | Low-speed operation command (RL)        | Computer    | External    | Computer    | External | Pr. 59 = "0" |
|   |  | 1        | Middle-speed operation command (RM)     | Computer    | External    | Computer    | External | Pr. 59 = "0" |
|   |  | 2        | High-speed operation command (RH)       | Computer    | External    | Computer    | External | Pr. 59 = "0" |
|   |  | 3        | Second function selection (RT)          | Computer    | Computer    | External    | External |              |
|   |  | 4        | Current input selection (AU)            | —           | Either      | —           | Either   |              |
|   |  | 5        | Start self-holding selection (STOP)     | —           | —           | External    | External |              |
|   |  | 6        | Output stop (MRS)                       | Either      | Either      | External    | External | Pr. 79 ≠ "7" |
|   |  | 7        | External thermal relay input (OH)       | External    | External    | External    | External |              |
|   |  | 8        | 15-speed selection (REX)                | Computer    | External    | Computer    | External | Pr. 59 = "0" |
|   |  | 9        | Jog operation selection (JOG)           | —           | —           | External    | External |              |
|   |  | 10       | Reset (RES)                             | Either      | Either      | Either      | Either   |              |
|   |  | 14       | PID control valid terminal (X14)        | Computer    | External    | Computer    | External |              |
|   |  | 16       | PU-external operation switch-over (X16) | External    | External    | External    | External |              |
| ---   | Reverse rotation command (STR)         | Computer | Computer                                | External    | External    |             |          |              |

| Operation location selection       | n8 (Pr. 338) "operation command write" | 0:<br>Computer | 0:<br>Computer | 1:<br>External | 1:<br>External | Remarks           |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                                    | n9 (Pr. 339) "speed command write"     | 0:<br>Computer | 1:<br>External | 0:<br>Computer | 1:<br>External |                   |
| RH, RM, RL, REX selection function | Remote setting (RH, RM, RL)            | Computer       | External       | Computer       | External       | Pr. 59 = "1", "2" |
|                                    | 15-speed selection (REX)               | —              | —              | —              | —              |                   |
| MRS selection function             | PU operation interlock (MRS)           | External       | External       | External       | External       | Pr. 79 = "7"      |

[Explanation of table]

External : Operation is valid only from external terminal signal.

Computer : Operation is valid only from sequence program.

Either : Operation is valid from either of external terminal and computer.

— : Operation is invalid from either of external terminal and computer.

### CAUTION

When Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" is set to "7" (PU operation interlock function), only the external terminal is made valid independently of the n8 and n9 settings because the MRS terminal is shared.

## 2.14.3 Link start mode selection

You can choose the operation mode established at power-on or at power restoration after instantaneous power failure.

Set "1" in n10 to select the computer link operation mode.

After a link start, parameter write is enabled with a program.




| Parameter | Name                      | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n10 (340) | Link start mode selection | 0               | 0, 1          | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

## <Setting>

| n10<br>Setting            | Pr. 79 | Operation Mode                                 | Mode at Power-On or at Power Restoration<br>after Instantaneous Power Failure   |
|---------------------------|--------|--|---|
|                           |        |  |   |
| 0<br>(Factory<br>setting) | 0      | PU or external operation                       | Placed in the external operation mode.  |
|                           | 1      | PU operation                                   | Placed in the PU operation mode.  |
|                           | 2      | External operation                             | Placed in the external operation mode.  |
|                           | 3      | External/PU combined<br>operation mode         | The running frequency is given in the PU<br>operation mode and the start signal in the<br>external operation mode.  |
|                           | 4      | External/PU combined<br>operation mode         | The running frequency is given in the external<br>operation mode and the start signal in the PU<br>operation mode.  |
|                           | 7      | External operation mode                        | MRS signal ON ..... Can be switched to PU<br>operation mode.<br>(Output stop during<br>external operation)<br>MRS signal OFF ... Switching to PU operation<br>mode inhibited. |
|                           | 8      | External/PU combined<br>operation mode         | X16 signal ON ..... Switched to external<br>operation mode.<br>X16 signal OFF ..... Switched to PU operation<br>mode.   |
| 1                         | 0      | Computer link operation                        | Disabled when PU is selected. Enabled when<br>external is selected.   |
|                           | 1      | PU operation only                              | Disabled  |
|                           | 2      | Computer link operation                        | Enabled   |
|                           | 3      | External/PU combined<br>operation              | Disabled  |
|                           | 4      | External/PU combined<br>operation              | Disabled  |
|                           | 7      | External operation (PU<br>operation interlock) | Enabled only for external operation when the<br>PU interlock signal (MRS) is ON.  |
|                           | 8      | PU or external (signal<br>switching)           | Enabled only for external operation (X16: ON).  |

- n10 can be changed independently of the operation mode of the operation panel.
- Setting of n10 = "1" is made valid when "0" or "2" is set in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection".

 Refer to  to  (page 118)

### 2.14.4 E<sup>2</sup>PROM write selection

You can choose whether the parameters are stored into E<sup>2</sup>PROM or not at the parameter setting for computer communication.

| Parameter | Name                                   | Factory<br>Setting | Setting<br>Range | Remarks  |
|-----------|--|--------------------|------------------|--|
| n12 (342) | E <sup>2</sup> PROM write<br>selection | 0                  | 0, 1             | 0: Written to RAM and E <sup>2</sup> PROM<br>1: Written to RAM only<br>Not written to E <sup>2</sup> PROM*<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |


The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

\* When reset is performed, the parameter value will be the value of E<sup>2</sup>PROM.

## 2.15 Parameter Unit (FR-PU04) Setting

When the optional parameter unit (FR-PU04) is connected to the RS-485 connector of the inverter, you can make the environment setting of the parameter unit.

### CAUTION

When the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used, operation from the operation panel is not accepted. (The stop key  key) is valid)

### 2.15.1 Parameter unit display language switching

By setting the communication parameter n13 "PU display language switching", you can switch the display language of the parameter unit to another.

| Parameter | Name                | Factory Setting<br><NA, EC version> | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n13 (145) | PU display language | 0<br><1>                            | 0 to 7        | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

#### <Setting>

| n13 Setting | Display Language |
|-------------|------------------|
| 0           | Japanese         |
| 1           | English          |
| 2           | German           |
| 3           | French           |
| 4           | Spanish          |
| 5           | Italian          |
| 6           | Swedish          |
| 7           | Finish           |



### 2.15.2 Buzzer sound control

By setting the communication parameter n14 "PU buzzer sound control", you can control "beep" produced when any of the parameter unit (FR-PU04) keys is operated.

| Parameter | Name                    | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks   |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|
| n14 (990) | PU buzzer sound control | 1               | 0, 1          | 0: Without sound<br>1: With sound (factory setting)<br>Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

## 2.15.3 PU contrast adjustment n 15

By setting the communication parameter n15 "PU contrast adjustment", you can adjust the LCD contrast of the parameter unit (FR-PU04). When using the FR-PU04, adjust the numerical value to any brightness with the   keys and define that brightness with the WRITE key of the parameter unit.

| Parameter | Name                   | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n15 (991) | PU contrast adjustment | 58              | 0 to 63       | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

### CAUTION

When using the FR-PU04, you should press the WRITE key to store the LCD contrast setting.

## 2.15.4 PU main display screen data selection n 16

You can choose the main display screen of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

| Parameter | Name                                  | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n16 (992) | PU main display screen data selection | 0               | 0, 100        | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### <Setting>

When you set 100 in n16, the monitor value changes depending on whether the inverter is at a stop or running.

|                  | n16                   |                |                  |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                  | 0                     | 100            |                  |
|                  | During operation/stop | During stop    | During operation |
| Output frequency | Output frequency      | Set frequency  | Output frequency |
| Output current   |                       | Output current |                  |
| Alarm display    |                       | Alarm display  |                  |

### REMARKS

- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During MRS, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.

### ◆ Related parameters ◆

- Speed display ⇒ Pr. 37 "speed display" (refer to page 73)

## 2.15.5 PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock


You can choose the connector disconnection detection function of the parameter unit (FR-PU04) and the operation write of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

- **PU disconnection detection** : This function detects that the parameter unit (FR-PU04) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1 second and causes the inverter to provide an alarm output (PUE) and come to an alarm stop. When the PU has been disconnected since before power-on, it is not judged as an alarm.
- **PU operation** : Operation performed to perform running, frequency setting or parameter setting from the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

| Parameter | Name                                       | Factory Setting | Setting Range | Remarks                              |
|-----------|--|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| n17 (993) | PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock | 0               | 0, 1, 10      | Setting is enabled when Pr. 30 = "1" |

### <Setting>


| n17 Setting | PU Disconnection Detection  | PU Setting Lock       |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|
| 0           | Operation is continued as-is if the PU is disconnected (without PU disconnection detection) | PU operation valid    |
| 1           | Inverter output is shut off when the PU is disconnected (with PU disconnection detection)   |                       |
| 10          | Operation is continued as-is if the PU is disconnected (without PU disconnection detection) | PU operation invalid* |

\* The monitor display and  key are valid.

### REMARKS

When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the RS-485 connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the PU disconnection detection function is invalid.

## CAUTION

 Do not reset the inverter while the start signal is being input. Doing so will cause the inverter to start immediately after a reset, leading to hazardous conditions.



# 3. PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the "protective functions" of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 3.1 Errors (Alarms) .....                           | 137 |
| 3.2 Troubleshooting .....                           | 146 |
| 3.3 Precautions for Maintenance and Inspection..... | 149 |

**Chapter 1**

**Chapter 2**

**Chapter 3**

**Chapter 4**

## 3.1 Errors (Alarms)

If any fault has occurred in the inverter, the corresponding protective function is activated to bring the inverter to an alarm stop and automatically give the corresponding error (alarm) indication on the PU display.


If your fault does not correspond to any of the following errors or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

- Retention of alarm output signal.....When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the power supply side of the inverter is opened at the activation of the protective function, the inverter's control power will be lost and the alarm output will not be held.
- Alarm indication.....When the protective function is activated, the operation panel display automatically switches to the above indication.
- Resetting method .....When the protective function is activated, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. Switch power off once, then on again; power off once, then on again; or apply RES signal for more than 0.1 second. Kept on, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is being reset.
- When the protective function is activated, take the corresponding corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.

### 3.1.1 Error (alarm) definitions

#### (1) Major failures

When the protective function is activated, the inverter output is shut off and the alarm is output.

| Operation Panel Indication | OC1  |  | FR-PU04 | OC During Acc |
|----------------------------|--|---|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Overcurrent cut-off during acceleration  |   |         |               |
| Description                | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated inverter current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. |   |         |               |
| Check point                | Check for sudden acceleration.<br>Check for output short-circuit/ground fault.   |   |         |               |
| Corrective action          | Increase the acceleration time.  |   |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | OC2  | OC2 | FR-PU04 | Stedy Spd OC |
|----------------------------|--|-----|---------|--------------|
| Name                       | Overcurrent cut-off during constant speed  |     |         |              |
| Description                | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated inverter current during constant-speed operation, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. |     |         |              |
| Check point                | Check for sudden load change.<br>Check for output short-circuit/ground fault.  |     |         |              |
| Corrective action          | Keep load stable.  |     |         |              |

| Operation Panel Indication | OC3  | OC3 | FR-PU04 | OC During Dec |
|----------------------------|--|-----|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Overcurrent cut-off during deceleration  |     |         |               |
| Description                | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. |     |         |               |
| Check point                | Check for sudden speed reduction.<br>Check for output short-circuit/ground fault.<br>Check for too fast operation of motor's mechanical brake.   |     |         |               |
| Corrective action          | Increase the deceleration time.<br>Adjust brake operation.   |     |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | OV1   | OV1 | FR-PU04 | OV During Acc |
|----------------------------|---|-----|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Regenerative overvoltage cut-off during acceleration  |     |         |               |
| Description                | When the main circuit DC voltage in the inverter rises to or above the specified value due to excessive regenerative energy during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. |     |         |               |
| Check point                | Check for too slow acceleration.  |     |         |               |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decrease the acceleration time.</li> <li>• Install a power factor improving reactor.</li> </ul>  |     |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | OV2   | OV2 | FR-PU04 | Stedy Spd OV |
|----------------------------|---|-----|---------|--------------|
| Name                       | Regenerative overvoltage cut-off during constant speed  |     |         |              |
| Description                | When the main circuit DC voltage in the inverter rises to or above the specified value due to excessive regenerative energy during constant speed, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. |     |         |              |
| Check point                | Check for sudden load change.   |     |         |              |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep load stable.</li> <li>• Install a power factor improving reactor.</li> </ul>  |     |         |              |

| Operation Panel Indication | OV3   | OV3 | FR-PU04 | OV During Dec |
|----------------------------|---|-----|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Regenerative overvoltage cut-off during deceleration or stop  |     |         |               |
| Description                | When the main circuit DC voltage in the inverter rises to or above the specified value due to excessive regenerative energy during deceleration or stop, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. |     |         |               |
| Check point                | Check for sudden speed reduction.   |     |         |               |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the inertia moment of the load)</li> <li>• Decrease the braking duty.</li> <li>• Install a power factor improving reactor.</li> </ul>   |     |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | THM  | THM | FR-PU04 | Motor Overload |
|----------------------------|--|-----|---------|----------------|
| Name                       | Motor overload cut-off (electronic thermal overcurrent protection) (* 1)   |     |         |                |
| Description                | The electronic overcurrent protection in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during low-speed operation to stop the inverter output. When a multi-pole motor or two or more motors are run, provide a thermal relay in the output side of the inverter.<br>Protection from burning due to motor temperature rise |     |         |                |
| Check point                | Check the motor for use under overload.  |     |         |                |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>• For the constant-torque motor, change the Pr. 71 setting to the constant-torque motor setting.</li> </ul>  |     |         |                |

| Operation Panel Indication | THT   | THT | FR-PU04 | Inv. Overload |
|----------------------------|---|-----|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Inverter overload cut-off (electronic thermal overcurrent protection) (* 1)   |     |         |               |
| Description                | If a current of more than 150% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent shut-off does not occur (200% or less), inverse-time characteristics cause the electronic overcurrent protection to be activated to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors.<br>Output transistor protection from overheat |     |         |               |
| Check point                | Check the motor for use under overload.   |     |         |               |
| Corrective action          | Reduce the load weight.   |     |         |               |

\*1. Resetting the inverter initializes the internal heat integrating data of the electronic overcurrent protection.

| Operation Panel Indication | FIN  | FIN | FR-PU04 | H/Sink O/Temp |
|----------------------------|--|-----|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Fin overheat   |     |         |               |
| Description                | If the cooling fin overheats, the overheat sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output.   |     |         |               |
| Check point                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for too high ambient temperature.</li> <li>• Check for cooling fin clogging.</li> </ul> |     |         |               |
| Corrective action          | Set the ambient temperature to within the specifications.  |     |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | GF   | <i>GF</i> | FR-PU04 | Ground Fault |
|----------------------------|--|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Name                       | Start-time output side ground fault overcurrent protection   |           |         |              |
| Description                | This function stops the inverter output if a ground fault overcurrent flows due to a ground fault which occurred in the inverter's output (load) side. Made valid when Pr. 40 "start-time ground fault detection selection" = "1". |           |         |              |
| Check point                | Check for a ground fault in the motor and connection cable.  |           |         |              |
| Corrective action          | Remedy the ground fault portion.   |           |         |              |

| Operation Panel Indication | OHT   | <i>OHT</i> | FR-PU04 | OH Fault |
|----------------------------|---|------------|---------|----------|
| Name                       | External thermal relay (*2)   |            |         |          |
| Description                | If the external thermal relay designed for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. If the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset. |            |         |          |
| Check point                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for motor overheating.</li> <li>• Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).</li> </ul>  |            |         |          |
| Corrective action          | Reduce the load and operating duty.   |            |         |          |

\*2. Functions only when any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection) is set to OH.

| Operation Panel Indication | OLT  | <i>OLT</i> | FR-PU04 | Still Prev STP |
|----------------------------|--|------------|---------|----------------|
| Name                       | Stall prevention (overload)  |            |         |                |
| Description                | The running frequency has fallen to 0 by stall prevention operation activated. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated. |            |         |                |
| Check point                | Check the motor for use under overload.  |            |         |                |
| Corrective action          | Reduce the load weight.  |            |         |                |

| Operation Panel Indication | OPT  | <i>OPT</i> | FR-PU04 | Option Fault |
|----------------------------|--|------------|---------|--------------|
| Name                       | Communication error (*3)   |            |         |              |
| Description                | Stops the inverter output if a setting error or connection (connector) fault occurs during use of the RS-485 communication function. |            |         |              |
| Check point                | Check that the connector is plugged securely.  |            |         |              |
| Corrective action          | Make connection securely.<br>Please contact your sales representative.   |            |         |              |

| Operation Panel Indication | PE  | <i>PE</i> | FR-PU04 | Corrupt Memory |
|----------------------------|---|-----------|---------|----------------|
| Name                       | Parameter error   |           |         |                |
| Description                | A fault occurred in parameters stored (example: E <sup>2</sup> PROM fault). |           |         |                |
| Check point                | Check for too many number of parameter write times.                         |           |         |                |
| Corrective action          | Please contact your sales representative.                                   |           |         |                |

| Operation Panel Indication | PUE   | <i>PUE</i> | FR-PU04 | PU Leave Out |
|----------------------------|---|------------|---------|--------------|
| Name                       | PU disconnected (*3)  |            |         |              |
| Description                | Stops the inverter output if communication between inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. if the PU is disconnected with "1" set in the communication parameter n17 "PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock". |            |         |              |
| Check point                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that the FR-PU04 is fitted securely.</li> <li>• Check the setting of the communication parameter n17 "PU disconnection detection".</li> </ul>                  |            |         |              |
| Corrective action          | Fit the FR-PU04 securely.   |            |         |              |

\*3. For only the type having the RS-485 communication function.

| Operation Panel Indication | RET  | <i>RET</i> | FR-PU04 | Retry No Over |
|----------------------------|--|------------|---------|---------------|
| Name                       | Retry count  |            |         |               |
| Description                | If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function stops the inverter output. |            |         |               |
| Check point                | Find the cause of alarm occurrence.  |            |         |               |
| Corrective action          | Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication.  |            |         |               |

| Operation Panel Indication | CPU   | <i>CPU</i> | FR-PU04 | CPU Fault |
|----------------------------|---|------------|---------|-----------|
| Name                       | CPU error   |            |         |           |
| Description                | If the arithmetic operation of the built-in CPU does not end within a predetermined period, the inverter self-determines it as an alarm and stops the output. |            |         |           |
| Check point                | _____   |            |         |           |
| Corrective action          | Please contact your sales representative.   |            |         |           |

## (2) Minor failures

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off. You can make parameter setting to output the light fault signal. (Set "98" in any of Pr. 64, Pr. 65 (output terminal function selection). Refer to page 90)



| Operation Panel Indication | FN   | <i>F<sub>n</sub></i> | FR-PU04 | FN |
|----------------------------|--|----------------------|---------|----|
| Name                       | Fan trouble  |                      |         |    |
| Description                | For the inverter which contains a cooling fan, <i>F<sub>n</sub></i> appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or operates differently from the setting of Pr. 76 "cooling fan operation selection". |                      |         |    |
| Check point                | Check the cooling fan for a fault.   |                      |         |    |
| Corrective action          | Change the fan.  |                      |         |    |

### (3) Warnings

| Operation Panel Indication | OL   | <i>OL</i>  | FR-PU04 | OL |
|----------------------------|--|--|---------|----|
| Name                       | Stall prevention (overcurrent)   |  |         |    |
| Description                | During acceleration  | If a current of more than 150% (* 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 150%, this function increases the frequency again. |         |    |
|                            | During constant-speed operation  | If a current of more than 150% (* 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function lowers the frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 150%, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.                             |         |    |
|                            | During deceleration  | If a current of more than 150% (* 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 150%, this function decreases the frequency again. |         |    |
| Check point                | Check the motor for use under overload.  |  |         |    |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The acceleration/deceleration time may change.</li> <li>• Increase the stall prevention operation level with Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level", or disable stall prevention with Pr. 21 "stall prevention function selection".</li> <li>• Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0) setting is not higher than required.</li> </ul> |  |         |    |

\*4. The stall prevention operation current can be set as desired. It is factory-set to 150%.

| Operation Panel Indication | oL  | <i>oL</i>   | FR-PU04 | oL |
|----------------------------|---|---|---------|----|
| Name                       | Stall prevention (overvoltage)  |   |         |    |
| Description                | During deceleration   | If the regenerative energy of the motor increases too much to exceed the brake capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage shut-off. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes. |         |    |
| Check point                | Check for sudden speed reduction.   |   |         |    |
| Corrective action          | The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using Pr. 8 "deceleration time". |   |         |    |

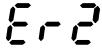
|                                   |   |           |                |           |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| <b>Operation Panel Indication</b> | <b>PS</b>   | <b>PS</b> | <b>FR-PU04</b> | <b>PS</b> |
| Name                              | PU stop (Stopped with PU STOP key)  |           |                |           |
| Description                       | Pr. 75 "reset selection/PU stop selection" had been set and a stop was made by pressing the  key of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04) during operation in the external operation mode. |           |                |           |
| Check point                       | Check for a stop made by pressing the  key of the operation panel during external operation.   |           |                |           |
| Corrective action                 | Refer to page 94.   |           |                |           |

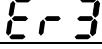
|                                   |   |           |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------|--|--|
| <b>Operation Panel Indication</b> | <b>UV</b>   | <b>UV</b> |  |  |
| Name                              | Undervoltage  |           |  |  |
| Description                       | If the power supply voltage of the inverter reduces, the control circuit will not operate properly and will result in decreased motor torque or increased heat generation. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage reduces below about 115VAC (about 230VAC for the three-phase 400V power input series, about 58VAC for the single-phase 100V power input series), this function stops the inverter output. |           |  |  |
| Check point                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for a start of large-capacity motor.</li> <li>• Check that the power supply capacity is as indicated in the specifications (refer to page 161).</li> </ul>   |           |  |  |
| Corrective action                 | Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply.   |           |  |  |

#### (4) Write errors

|                                   |   |            |                |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------|----------------|---------------------|
| <b>Operation Panel Indication</b> | <b>Er1</b>  | <b>Er1</b> | <b>FR-PU04</b> | <b>Control Mode</b> |
| Name                              | Write disable error   |            |                |                     |
| Description                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write was performed with "1" (write disable) set in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".</li> <li>• Frequency jump setting range overlapped.</li> <li>• Parameter write was performed though the operation panel does not have the write precedence. (Only the type having RS-485 communication function)</li> </ul>  |            |                |                     |
| Corrective action                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the setting of Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection". (Refer to page 97)</li> <li>• Check the settings of Pr. 31 to 36 (frequency jump). (Refer to page 72)</li> <li>• When the FR-PU04 is fitted and n17 = "0" or "1", the operation of the operation panel is invalid. For RS-485 connector (RS-485) communication, the operation of the operation panel is invalid.</li> </ul> |            |                |                     |



| Operation Panel Indication | Er2  |  | FR-PU04 | In PU/EXT Mode<br>OPERATOR ERR |
|----------------------------|--|--|---------|--------------------------------|
| Name                       | Write-while-running error/mode designation error   |  |         |                                |
| Description                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write was performed during operation.</li> <li>• An attempt was made to change the Pr. 79 setting to the operation mode where the operation command has been input.</li> <li>• Write was performed in the external operation mode.</li> </ul> |  |         |                                |
| Corrective action          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After stopping operation, make parameter setting.</li> <li>• After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 98)</li> </ul>   |  |         |                                |

| Operation Panel Indication | Er3   |  | FR-PU04 | Incr I/P |
|----------------------------|---|---|---------|----------|
| Name                       | Calibration error   |   |         |          |
| Description                | Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close.                        |   |         |          |
| Corrective action          | Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to page 74) |   |         |          |

### 3.1.2 To know the operating status at the occurrence of alarm (Only when FR-PU04 is used)

When any alarm has occurred, the display automatically switches to the indication of the corresponding protective function (error). By pressing the **(MON)** key at this point without resetting the inverter, the display shows the output frequency. In this way, it is possible to know the running frequency at the occurrence of the alarm. It is also possible to know the current in the same manner. After resetting, you can confirm the definitions in "Alarm History". (For details, refer to the instruction manual of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).)

### 3.1.3 Correspondence between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the control panel:

| Actual | Display | Actual | Display | Actual | Display |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| 0      | 0       | A      | A       | M      | 7       |
| 1      | 1       | B      | b       | N      | n       |
| 2      | 2       | C      | C       | O      | 0       |
| 3      | 3       | D      | d       | o      | e       |
| 4      | 4       | E      | E       | P      | p       |
| 5      | 5       | F      | F       | S      | 5       |
| 6      | 6       | G      | G       | T      | 7       |
| 7      | 7       | H      | H       | U      | U       |
| 8      | 8       | I      | I       | V      | V       |
| 9      | 9       | J      | J       | r      | r       |
|        |         | L      | L       | -      | -       |

### 3.1.4 Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the electronic overcurrent protection's internal heat calculation value and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.

Operation 1:..... Using the control panel, press the **(STOP/RESET)** key to reset the inverter.

(This may only be performed when the inverter protective function (major failure) is activated.)

Operation 2:..... Cut (off) power once, then switch it on again.

Operation 3:..... Switch on the reset signal (RES).

(Assign this signal to any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63.) (Refer to page 40, 88)

## 3.2 Troubleshooting

### POINTS

Check the corresponding areas. If the cause is still unknown, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (return to factory settings), re-set the required parameter values, and check again.

### 3.2.1 Motor remains stopped

#### 1) Check the main circuit

- Check that a proper power supply voltage is applied (operation panel display is provided).
- Check that the motor is connected properly.
- Check that the connector across P1-P<+> is connected.

#### 2) Check the input signals

- Check that the start signal is input.
- Check that both the forward and reverse rotation start signals are not input.
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not zero.
- Check that the AU signal is on when the frequency setting signal is 4 to 20mA.
- Check that the output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is not on. (Assign signals MRS and RES using Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).)
- Check that the sink or source connector is fitted securely.

#### 3) Check the parameter settings

- Check that the reverse rotation prevention (Pr. 78) is not selected.
- Check that the operation mode (Pr. 79) setting is correct.
- Check that the bias and gain (C2 to C7) settings are correct.
- Check that the starting frequency (Pr. 13) setting is not greater than the running frequency.
- Check that various operational functions (such as three-speed operation), especially the maximum frequency (Pr. 1), are not zero.

#### 4) Check the load

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the shaft is not locked.

#### 5) Others

- Check that the operation panel display does not show an error (e.g. OC1).
- Check that the Pr. 15 "jog frequency" setting is not lower than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" value.

### 3.2.2 Motor rotates in opposite direction

- Check that the phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is correct.
- Check that the start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected properly.
- Check the setting of Pr. 17 "RUN key rotation direction selection".

### 3.2.3 Speed greatly differs from the setting

- Check that the frequency setting signal is correct. (Measure the input signal level.)
- Check that the following parameter settings are correct (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 19, Pr. 38, Pr. 39, Pr. 95, C2 to C7).
- Check that the input signal lines are not affected by external noise. (Use shielded cables)
- Check that the load is not too heavy.

### 3.2.4 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

- Check that the acceleration and deceleration time settings are not too short.
- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost setting is not too large to activate the stall prevention function.

### 3.2.5 Motor current is large

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost setting is not too large.

### 3.2.6 Speed does not increase

- Check that the maximum frequency setting is correct.
- Check that the load is not too heavy. (In agitators, etc., load may become heavier in winter.)
- Check that the torque boost setting is not too large to activate the stall prevention function.

### 3.2.7 Speed varies during operation

When slip compensation is selected, the output frequency varies with load fluctuation between 0 and 2Hz. This is a normal operation and is not a fault.

#### 1) Inspection of load

- Check that the load is not varying.

#### 2) Inspection of input signal


- Check that the frequency setting signal is not varying.
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not affected by noise.
- Check for a malfunction due to an undesirable current when the transistor output unit is connected. (Refer to page 25)

#### 3) Others

- Check that the wiring is within specified length.
- Check that the inverter is either FR-S540-1.5K, 2.2K or 3.7K and GD<sup>2</sup> load is small (at the motor GD<sup>2</sup> or smaller)  
If so, set the Pr. 72 "PWM frequency selection" to 6kHz or higher. When setting the PWM to a higher frequency, check for noise or leakage current problem and take countermeasures against it.

### 3.2.8 Operation mode is not changed properly



If the operation mode does not change correctly, check the following:

1. External input signal ..... Check that the STF or STR signal is off.  
When it is on, the operation mode cannot be changed.
2. Parameter setting ..... Check the Pr. 79 setting.  
When the Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" setting is "0", switching input power on places the inverter in the external operation mode. Press the  key to switch to the PU operation mode.  
For other settings (1 to 8), the operation mode is limited accordingly.  
(For details of Pr. 79, refer to page 98.)

### 3.2.9 Operation panel display is not operating

- Make sure that terminals PC-SD are not shorted.
- Make sure that the connector is fitted securely across terminals P<+>-P1.

### 3.2.10 Parameter write cannot be performed

- Make sure that operation is not being performed (signal STF or STR is not ON).
- Check that the  key ( key) was pressed.
- Make sure that you are not attempting to set the parameter outside the setting range.
- Make sure that you are not attempting to set the parameter in the external operation mode.
- Check Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".

### 3.2.11 Motor produces annoying sound

- Check the Pr. 72 "PWM frequency selection" setting.
- Make sure that the deceleration time is not too short.

## 3.3 Precautions for Maintenance and Inspection

---

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to adverse influence of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

### 3.3.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection

---

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. Therefore, when more than 10 minutes have elapsed after power-off, make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P-N of the inverter is 30VDC or less using a meter, etc. Then, access the inverter for inspection.

### 3.3.2 Check items

---

#### (1) Daily inspection

- Check the following:
  - 1) Motor operation fault
  - 2) Improper installation environment
  - 3) Cooling system fault
  - 4) Unusual vibration and noise
  - 5) Unusual overheating and discoloration
- During operation, check the inverter input voltages using a meter.

#### (2) Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean state.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

---

#### CAUTION

---

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.

---

### 3.3.3 Periodic inspection

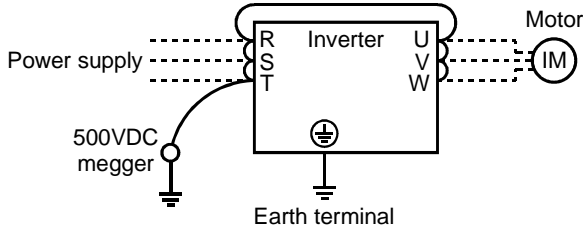
---

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

- 1) Cooling system:.....Clean the air filter, etc.
- 2) Screws and bolts:.....These parts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check that they are tightened securely and retighten as necessary.
- 3) Conductors and insulating materials: Check for corrosion and damage.
- 4) Insulation resistance: Measure.
- 5) Cooling fan, smoothing capacitor, relay: Check and change if necessary.

### 3.3.4 Insulation resistance test using megger

- 1) Before performing the insulation resistance test using a megger on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- 2) For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a meter (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.
- 3) For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)



### 3.3.5 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. The inverter may be deteriorated.

### 3.3.6 Daily and periodic inspection

| Area of Inspection | Inspection Item         | Description   | Interval |           |         | Method  | Criterion   | Instrument                        |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---|----------|-----------|---------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
|                    |                         |   | Daily    | Periodic* |         |   |   |                                   |
|                    |                         |   |          | 1 year    | 2 years |   |   |                                   |
| General            | Surrounding environment | Check ambient temperature, humidity, dust, dirt, etc. | ○        |           |         | Make measurement 5cm (1.97inches) away from inverter. | Ambient temperature: -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F), non-freezing. Ambient humidity: 90% or less, non-condensing. | Thermometer, hygrometer, recorder |
|                    | Overall unit            | Check for unusual vibration and noise.                | ○        |           |         | Visual and auditory checks.                           | No fault.   |                                   |
|                    | Power supply voltage    | Check that main circuit voltage is normal.            | ○        |           |         | Measure voltage across inverter terminals R-S-T       | Within permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 161)  | Meter, digital multimeter         |

| Area of Inspection | Inspection Item                     | Description  | Interval              |                       |                       | Method   | Criterion  | Instrument          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|---------------------|
|                    |                                     |  | Daily                 | Periodic*             |                       |  |  |                     |
|                    |                                     |  |                       | 1 year                | 2 years               |  |  |                     |
| General            | General                             | (1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and ground terminal).   |                       |                       | <input type="radio"/> | (1) Disconnect all cables from inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T, U, V, W and ground terminal with megger.<br>(2) Retighten.<br>(3) Visual check.                  | (1) 5M $\Omega$ or more.<br>(2), (3) No fault.           | 500VDC class megger |
|                    |                                     | (2) Check for loose screws and bolts.  |                       | <input type="radio"/> |                       |  |  |                     |
|                    |                                     | (3) Check for overheat on each part.   |                       | <input type="radio"/> |                       |  |  |                     |
|                    |                                     | (4) Clean.   |                       | <input type="radio"/> |                       |  |  |                     |
| Main circuit       | Conductors, cables                  | (1) Check conductors for distortion.<br>(2) Check cable sheaths for breakage.  |                       | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | (1), (2) Visual check.   | (1), (2) No fault.                                       |                     |
|                    | Terminal block                      | Check for damage.  |                       | <input type="radio"/> |                       | Visual check   | No fault   |                     |
|                    | Inverter module<br>Converter module | Check resistance across terminals.   |                       |                       | <input type="radio"/> | Disconnect cables from inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T $\leftrightarrow$ P, N, and across U, V, W $\leftrightarrow$ P, N with a meter with a 100 $\Omega$ range. | Refer to page 153.                                       | Analog meter        |
|                    | Smoothing capacitor                 | (1) Check for liquid leakage.<br>(2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge.<br>(3) Measure electrostatic capacity. | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |                       | (1), (2) Visual check.<br>(3) Measure with capacity meter.   | (1), (2) No fault.<br>(3) 85% or more of rated capacity. | Capacity meter      |
|                    | Relay                               | (1) Check for chatter during operation.<br>(2) Check for rough surface on contacts.                                      |                       | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | (1) Auditory check.<br>(2) Visual check.   | (1) No fault.<br>(2) No fault.                           |                     |



| Area of Inspection                    | Inspection Item       | Description  | Interval              |                       |                       | Method  | Criterion   | Instrument                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|---|--|
|                                       |                       |  | Daily                 | Periodic*             |                       |   |   |  |
|                                       |                       |  |                       | 1 year                | 2 years               |   |   |  |
| Control circuit<br>Protective circuit | Operation check       | (1) Check balance of output voltages across phases with inverter operated independently.<br>(2) Perform sequence protective operation test to make sure there is no fault in protective or display circuits. |                       | <input type="radio"/> |                       | (1) Measure voltage across inverter output terminals U-V-W.<br>(2) Simulate connection of inverter protective circuit output terminals. | (1) Phase-to-phase voltage balance within 4V (8V) for 200V (400V).<br>(2) Fault must occur because of sequence. | Digital multimeter, rectifier type voltmeter |
| Cooling system                        | Cooling fan           | (1) Check for unusual vibration and noise.<br>(2) Check for loose connection.  | <input type="radio"/> |                       | <input type="radio"/> | (1) Turn by hand with power off.<br>(2) Visual check.   | No unusual vibration and unusual noise.   |  |
| Display                               | Display               | (1) Check for LED lamp blown.<br>(2) Clean.  | <input type="radio"/> |                       |                       | (1) Lamps indicate indicator lamps on panel.<br>(2) Clean with rag.   | (1) Check that lamps are lit.   |  |
|                                       | Meter                 | Check that reading is normal.  | <input type="radio"/> |                       |                       | Check reading of meters on panel.   | Must satisfy specified and management values.   | Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.                     |
| Motor                                 | General               | (1) Check for unusual vibration and noise.<br>(2) Check for unusual odor.  | <input type="radio"/> |                       |                       | (1) Auditory, sensory, visual checks.<br>(2) Check for unusual odor due to overheat, damage, etc.                                       | (1), (2) No fault.  |  |
|                                       | Insulation resistance | (1) Check with megger (across terminals and ground terminal).  |                       |                       | <input type="radio"/> | (1) Disconnect cables from U, V, W (including motor cables).  | 5MΩ or more.  | 500V megger                                  |

Note: The value for the 400V class is indicated in the parentheses.

\* For periodic inspection, contact you nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.

## ● Checking the inverter and converter modules

### <Preparation>

- (1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R, S, T) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- (2) Prepare a meter. (Use 100Ω range.)

### <Checking method>

Change the polarity of the meter alternately at the inverter terminals R, S, T, U, V, W, P and N, and check for continuity.

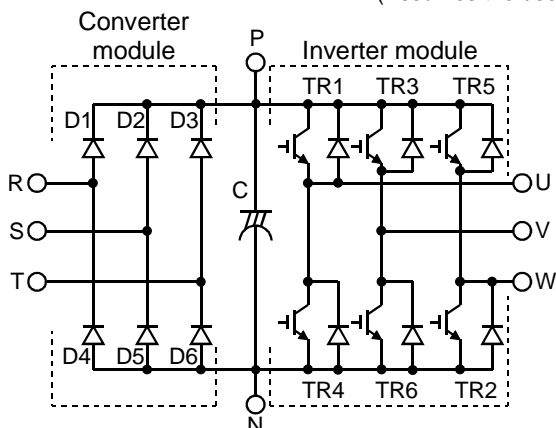
### CAUTION

- Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
- At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several ten's-of ohms depending on the number of modules, number of parallel modules, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

### <Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

|                  |     | Tester Polarity |   | Measured Value |     |   | Tester Polarity |               | Measured Value |
|------------------|-----|-----------------|---|----------------|-----|---|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
|                  |     | ⊕               | ⊖ |                |     |   | ⊕               | ⊖             |                |
| Converter module | D1  | R               | P | Discontinuity  | D4  | R | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | R | Continuity     |     | N | R               | Discontinuity |                |
|                  | D2  | S               | P | Discontinuity  | D5  | S | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | S | Continuity     |     | N | S               | Discontinuity |                |
|                  | D3  | T               | P | Discontinuity  | D6  | T | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | T | Continuity     |     | N | T               | Discontinuity |                |
| Inverter module  | TR1 | U               | P | Discontinuity  | TR4 | U | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | U | Continuity     |     | N | U               | Discontinuity |                |
|                  | TR3 | V               | P | Discontinuity  | TR6 | V | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | V | Continuity     |     | N | V               | Discontinuity |                |
|                  | TR5 | W               | P | Discontinuity  | TR2 | W | N               | Continuity    |                |
|                  |     | P               | W | Continuity     |     | N | W               | Discontinuity |                |

(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)



### REMARKS

The FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K and FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K do not have T, D3 and D6.

### 3.3.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices. The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structural or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance and/or failure of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be changed periodically.

| Part Name                            | Standard Replacement Interval | Description                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Cooling fan                          | 2 to 3 years                  | Change (as required)            |
| Smoothing capacitor in main circuit  | 5 years                       | Change (as required)            |
| Smoothing capacitor on control board | 5 years                       | Change the board (as required). |
| Relays                               | ————                          | Change as required              |

---

---

#### CAUTION

---

---

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

---

---

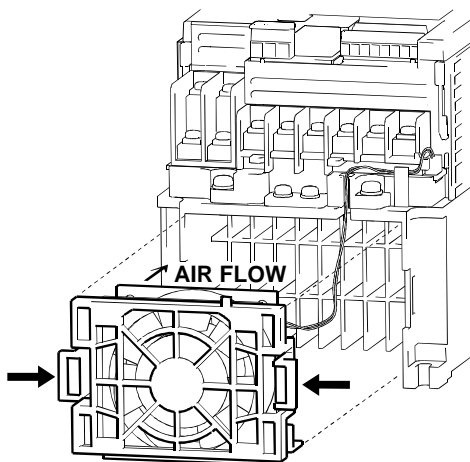
#### (1) Cooling fan

The cooling fan used to cool heat-generating parts such as the main circuit semiconductors has a bearing whose life is said to be 10,000 to 35,000 hours. Hence, the cooling fan must be changed every 2 to 3 years if the inverter is run continuously. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be changed immediately.

| Inverter Model No.                        | Fan Type                      |
|---|-------------------------------|
| FR-S520-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K<br>FR-S520S-1.5K | MMF-06D24DS BKO-C2416H07      |
| FR-S540-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K                  | MMF-06D24ES-FC4 BKO-CA1027H09 |

## ● Removal

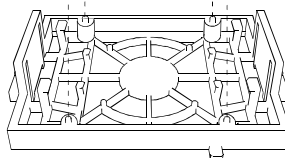
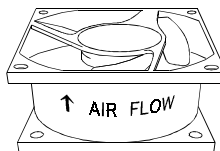
- 1) Remove the front cover and wiring cover. (Refer to the instruction manual (basic).)
- 2) Unplug the fan connector.  
The cooling fan is connected with the cooling fan connector on the side of the inverter terminal block. Unplug the connector to disconnect the inverter and cooling fan.
- 3) Remove the cooling fan cover.  
Remove the cover by disengaging the fixing catches indicated by the arrows.



- 4) Remove the cooling fan and cooling fan cover.  
The cooling fan is secured by the fixing catches. Disengaging the fixing catches removes the cooling fan and cooling fan cover.

## ● Reinstallation

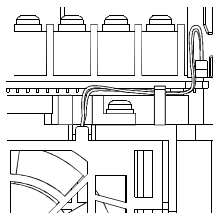
- 1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan to the cover so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces in the opposite direction of the fan cover.



### CAUTION

If the air flow is set in the wrong direction, the inverter life can be shorter.

- 2) Reinstall the fan cover to the inverter.  
Run the cable through the wiring groove to prevent it from being caught between the chassis and cover.
- 3) Reconnect the cable to the connector.
- 4) Reinstall the wiring cover.



## **(2) Smoothing capacitors**

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing the DC in the main circuit, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is also used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit.

Their characteristics are adversely affected by ripple current, etc. When the inverter is operated in an ordinary, air-conditioned environment, change the capacitors about every 5 years. When 5 years have elapsed, the capacitors will deteriorate more rapidly. Check the capacitors at least every year (less than six months if the life will be expired soon). Check the following:

- 1) Case (side faces and bottom face for expansion)
- 2) Sealing plate (for remarkable warp and extreme crack)
- 3) Appearance, external cracks, discoloration, leakage.

When the measured capacitance of the capacitor has reduced below 85% of the rating, change the capacitor.

## **(3) Relays**

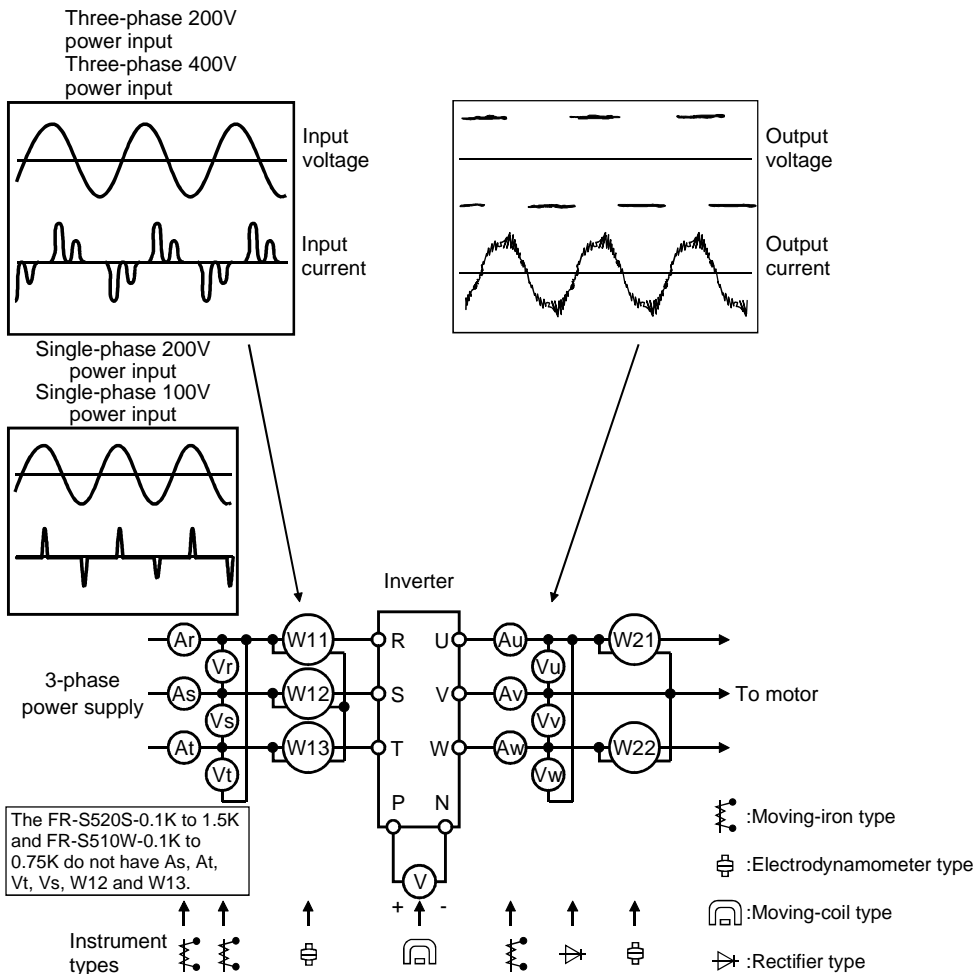
To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be changed according to the number of accumulative switching times (switching life).

### 3.3.8 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

#### ● Measurement of voltages and currents

Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, accurate measurement depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits using the instruments given on the next page.

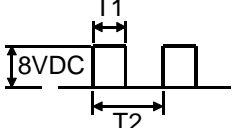


#### Typical Measuring Points and Instruments

#### CAUTION

Use FFT (Fast Fourier Transforms) to measure the output voltage accurately.  
It cannot be measured accurately with a meter or general instrument.



| Item                           | Measuring Point                          | Measuring Instrument   | Remarks<br>(Reference Measured Value)  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Frequency setting power supply | Across 10 (+)-5                          |  | 5VDC<br>"5" is common.   |
| Frequency meter signal         | Across FM (+)-SD                         | Moving-coil type<br>(Meter, etc. may be used)<br>(Internal resistance: 50kΩ or larger) | Approximately 5VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)<br><br>Pulse width T1:<br>Adjusted with C1<br>Pulse cycle T2:<br>Set with Pr. 55 (Pr,56)<br>SD is common. |
|                                | Across AM (+)-5                          |  | Approximately 5VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)<br>5 is common.  |
| Start signal Select signal     | Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, MRS, RES-SD | Moving-coil type<br>(Meter, etc. may be used)<br>(Internal resistance: 50kΩ or larger) | 20 to 30VDC when open.<br>ON voltage: 1V or less<br>SD is common.<br>SD is common.   |
| Alarm signal                   | Across A-C<br>Across B-C                 | Moving-coil type<br>(such as a meter)  | Continuity check<br><Normal>   <Fault><br>Across A-C:   Discontinuity   Continuity<br>Across B-C:   Continuity   Discontinuity   |

### CAUTION

1. Use FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. It can not be measured accurately with a meter or general instrumentation.
2. When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use the instrument because overcurrent losses occurring in the metallic parts inside the instrument will increase and may lead to burnout.  
In this case, use an approximate effective value type instrument.



# 4. SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "specifications" of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment

4.1 Specification List..... 161  
4.2 Outline drawings ..... 167

**Chapter 1**

**Chapter 2**

**Chapter 3**

**Chapter 4**

# 4.1 Specification List

## 4.1.1 Ratings

### (1) 3-phase 200V power supply

- Japanese version

FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K (-R) (-C)

- NA version

FR-S520-0.1K to 3.7K-NA

| Type FR-S520-□K(-R) (-C)       |   | 0.1   | 0.2    | 0.4    | 0.75               | 1.5   | 2.2    | 3.7  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|--------|--------------------|-------|--------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (*1) | kW  | 0.1   | 0.2    | 0.4    | 0.75               | 1.5   | 2.2    | 3.7  |
|                                | HP  | 1/8   | 1/4    | 1/2    | 1                  | 2     | 3      | 5    |
| Output                         | Rated capacity (kVA) (*2)                                       | 0.3   | 0.5    | 1.0    | 1.6                | 2.8   | 4.0    | 6.6  |
|                                | Rated current (A)   | 0.8   | 1.4    | 2.5    | 4.1                | 7.0   | 10     | 16.5 |
|                                | Overload capacity (*3)  | 150% 60s 200% 0.5s (Inverse time characteristics) |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
|                                | Voltage (*4)  | Three phase, 200V to 240V 50Hz/60Hz               |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
| Power supply                   | Rated input AC (DC) voltage, frequency                          | Three phase, 200V to 240V 50Hz/60Hz               |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
|                                | Permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation                         | 170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz                             |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
|                                | Permissible frequency fluctuation                               | ±5%   |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
|                                | Power supply system capacity (kVA) (*5)                         | 0.4   | 0.7    | 1.2    | 2.1                | 4.0   | 5.5    | 9    |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | Enclosed type (IP20), IP40 for dirt-protection structure series |   |        |        |                    |       |        |      |
| Cooling system                 | Self-cooling  |   |        |        | Forced air cooling |       |        |      |
| Approximate weight (kg (lbs))  | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.8    | 0.9    | 1.5                | 1.5   | 2.1    |      |
|                                | (1.1)   | (1.1)   | (1.76) | (1.98) | (3.3)              | (3.3) | (4.62) |      |

\*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable when a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor is used.

\*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V.

\*3. The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

\*4. The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage may be set as desired below the power supply voltage. However, the PWM pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

\*5. The power supply capacity changes with the values of the power supply side inverter impedances (including those of the input reactor and cables).

## (2) 3-phase 400V power supply

- Japanese version

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K (-R)

- NA version

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA (R)

- EC version

FR-S540-0.4K to 3.7K-EC (R)

| Type FR-S540-□K(-R)            |   | 0.4   | 0.75               | 1.5           | 2.2           | 3.7 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------------------|---------------|---------------|-----|
| Applicable motor capacity (*1) | kW                                      | 0.4   | 0.75               | 1.5           | 2.2           | 3.7 |
|                                | HP                                      | 1/2   | 1                  | 2             | 3             | 5   |
| Output                         | Rated capacity (kVA) (*2)               | 0.9   | 1.6                | 2.7           | 3.7           | 5.9 |
|                                | Rated current (A)                       | 1.1   | 2.1                | 3.5           | 4.8           | 7.7 |
|                                | Overload capacity (*3)                  | 150% 60s 200% 0.5s (Inverse time characteristics) |                    |               |               |     |
|                                | Voltage (*4)                            | Three phase, 380V to 480V 50Hz/60Hz               |                    |               |               |     |
| Power supply                   | Rated input AC (DC) voltage, frequency  | Three phase, 380V to 480V 50Hz/60Hz               |                    |               |               |     |
|                                | Permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation | 325 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz                             |                    |               |               |     |
|                                | Permissible frequency fluctuation       | ±5%   |                    |               |               |     |
|                                | Power supply system capacity (kVA) (*5) | 1.5   | 2.5                | 4.5           | 5.5           | 9.5 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | Enclosed type (IP20)                    |   |                    |               |               |     |
| Cooling system                 | Self-cooling                            |   | Forced air cooling |               |               |     |
| Approximate weight (kg (lbs))  | 1.5<br>(3.3)                            | 1.5<br>(3.3)                                      | 1.5<br>(3.3)       | 1.6<br>(3.53) | 1.7<br>(3.75) |     |

- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable when a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor is used.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V.
- \*3. The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.  
For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*4. The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage may be set as desired below the power supply voltage. However, the PWM pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.
- \*5. The power supply capacity changes with the values of the power supply side inverter impedances (including those of the input reactor and cables).

### (3) Single-phase 200V power supply

● Japanese version

FR-S520S-0.1K to 1.5K (-R)

● EC version

FR-S520S-0.2K to 1.5K-EC (R)

|                                |   |   |               |              |                    |     |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---------------|--------------|--------------------|-----|
| Type FR-S520S-□K(-R)           |   | 0.1   | 0.2           | 0.4          | 0.75               | 1.5 |
| Applicable motor capacity (*1) | kW                                      | 0.1   | 0.2           | 0.4          | 0.75               | 1.5 |
|                                | HP                                      | 1/8   | 1/4           | 1/2          | 1                  | 2   |
| Output                         | Rated capacity (kVA) (*2)               | 0.3   | 0.5           | 1.0          | 1.6                | 2.8 |
|                                | Rated current (A)                       | 0.8   | 1.4           | 2.5          | 4.1                | 7.0 |
|                                | Overload capacity (*3)                  | 150% 60s 200% 0.5s (Inverse time characteristics) |               |              |                    |     |
|                                | Voltage (*4)                            | Three phase, 200V to 240V 50Hz/60Hz               |               |              |                    |     |
| Power supply                   | Rated input AC (DC) voltage, frequency  | Single-phase, 200V to 240V 50Hz/60Hz              |               |              |                    |     |
|                                | Permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation | 170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz                             |               |              |                    |     |
|                                | Permissible frequency fluctuation       | ±5%   |               |              |                    |     |
|                                | Power supply system capacity (kVA) (*5) | 0.5   | 0.9           | 1.5          | 2.5                | 4.4 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | Enclosed type (IP20)                    |   |               |              |                    |     |
| Cooling system                 | Self-cooling                            |   |               |              | Forced air cooling |     |
| Approximate weight (kg (lbs))  | 0.5<br>(1.1)                            | 0.6<br>(1.32)                                     | 0.8<br>(1.76) | 1.0<br>(2.2) | 1.5<br>(3.3)       |     |

\*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable when a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor is used.

\*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V.

\*3. The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

\*4. The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage may be set as desired below the power supply voltage. However, the PWM pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

\*5. The power supply capacity changes with the values of the power supply side inverter impedances (including those of the input reactor and cables).

#### (4) Single-phase 100V power supply

● Japanese version

FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K (-R)

● NA version

FR-S510W-0.1K to 0.75K-NA

| Type FR-S510W-□K(-R)           |   | 0.1   | 0.2           | 0.4           | 0.75 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---------------|---------------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (*1) | kW                                      | 0.1   | 0.2           | 0.4           | 0.75 |
|                                | HP                                      | 1/8   | 1/4           | 1/2           | 1    |
| Output                         | Rated capacity (kVA) (*2)               | 0.3   | 0.5           | 1.0           | 1.6  |
|                                | Rated current (A)                       | 0.8   | 1.4           | 2.5           | 4.1  |
|                                | Overload capacity (*3)                  | 150% 60s 200% 0.5s (Inverse time characteristics) |               |               |      |
|                                | Voltage                                 | Three phase, 200V to 230V 50Hz/60Hz (*4, 6)       |               |               |      |
| Power supply                   | Rated input AC (DC) voltage, frequency  | Single-phase, 100V to 115V 50Hz/60Hz              |               |               |      |
|                                | Permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation | 90 to 132V 50Hz/60Hz                              |               |               |      |
|                                | Permissible frequency fluctuation       | ±5%   |               |               |      |
|                                | Power supply system capacity (kVA) (*5) | 0.5   | 0.9           | 1.5           | 2.5  |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | Enclosed type (IP20)                    |   |               |               |      |
| Cooling system                 | Self-cooling                            |   |               |               |      |
| Approximate weight (kg (lbs))  | 0.6<br>(1.32)                           | 0.7<br>(1.54)                                     | 0.9<br>(1.98) | 1.6<br>(3.52) |      |

- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable when a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor is used.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V.
- \*3. The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.  
For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*4. For single-phase 100V power input, the output voltage provided cannot be twice or more than the power supply voltage.
- \*5. The power supply capacity changes with the values of the power supply side inverter impedances (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*6. For single-phase 100V power input, the application of motor load reduces the output voltage about 10 to 15%. Therefore, the load must be reduced when a general-purpose motor is used.

## 4.1.2 Common specifications

|   |  |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| Control specifications                    | Control method                         |   | Selectable between Soft-PWM control and high carrier frequency PWM control, V/F control or automatic torque boost control selectable.   |
|   | Output frequency range                 |   | 0.5 to 120Hz (starting frequency variable between 0 and 60Hz)   |
|   | Frequency setting resolution           |   | 5VDC input: 1/500 of max. set frequency, 10V, 4 to 20mADC input: 1/1000 of max. set frequency. Digital input: 0.1Hz (less than 100Hz), 1Hz (100Hz or higher)  |
|   | Frequency accuracy                     |   | Analog input: Within $\pm 1\%$ of max. output frequency ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $77^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 18^{\circ}\text{F}$ ))<br>Digital input: Within $\pm 0.5\%$ of set output frequency (when setting dial is used) |
|   | Starting torque                        |   | 150% (at 6Hz) during automatic torque boost control   |
|   | Acceleration/deceleration time setting |   | 0, 0.1 to 999s (may be set individually for acceleration and deceleration), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode selectable.  |
|   | Braking torque (*2)                    | Regenerative  | 0.1K, 0.2K ... 150%, 0.4K, 0.75K ... 100%, 1.5K ... 50%, 2.2K, 3.7K ... 20%,  |
|   |  | DC braking  | Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 15%)   |
|   | Frequency setting signal               | Analog input  | 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, 4 to 20mA  |
|   |  | Digital input   | Entered from control panel.   |
|   | Start signal                           | STF, STR  | Forward and reverse rotation, start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.   |
|   | Alarm reset                            |   | Used to reset alarm output provided when protective function is activated.  |
|   | Multi-speed selection                  |   | Up to 15 speeds can be selected. (Each speed can be set between 0 and 120Hz, running speed can be changed during operation from the control panel.)   |
|   | Second function selection              |   | Used to select second functions (acceleration time, deceleration time, torque boost, base frequency, electronic overcurrent protection).  |
| Output stop                               |  | Instantaneous shut-off of inverter output (frequency, voltage).                                 |   |
| Current input selection                   |  | Used to select input of frequency setting signal 4 to 20mADC (terminal 4).                      |   |
| External thermal relay input              |  | Thermal relay contact input for use when the inverter is stopped by the external thermal relay. |   |
| Jog signal                                |  | Jog operation mode selection  |   |
| PID control valid                         |  | Selection for exercising PID control  |   |
| PU operation-external operation switching |  | Used to switch between PU operation and external operation from outside the inverter.           |   |
|   |  |   | Use Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 for selection.   |

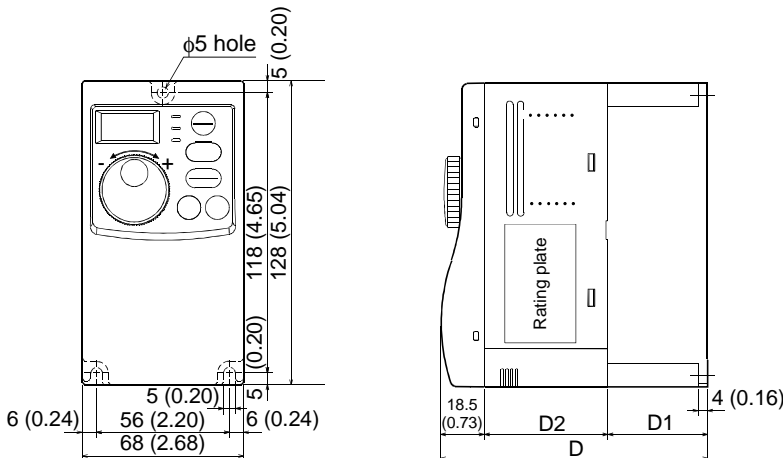
|                            |                     |                |   |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---|
| Control specifications     | Operation functions |                | Maximum and minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, forward/reverse rotation prevention, slip compensation, operation mode selection, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485) (*3)  |
|                            | Output signals      | Running status | 1 open collector signal can be selected from among inverter running, up-to-frequency, frequency detection, overload warning, zero current detection, output current detection, PID upper limit, PID lower limit, PID forward/reverse rotation, operation ready, minor failure and alarm. 1 contact output (1 contact, 230V 0.3A AC, 30V 0.3A DC) signal can be selected. Use Pr. 64 to Pr. 65 for selection.  |
|                            |                     | For meter      | Japanese  |
|                            | NA, EC              |                | 1 signal can be selected from output frequency and motor current.<br>Analog output (0 to 5VDC, 1mA full scale)  |
| Protective/alarm functions |                     |                | Overcurrent shut-off (during acceleration, deceleration, constant speed), regenerative overvoltage shut-off (during acceleration, deceleration, constant speed), overload shut-off (electronic overcurrent protection), fan overheat, fan failure (*4), stall prevention, start-time output side ground fault protection (*5), external thermal relay (*6), PU disconnection (*3), retry count excess, communication error (*3), CPU error, undervoltage (*1) |
| Environment                | Ambient temperature |                | -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F) for totally enclosed structure feature)   |
|                            | Ambient humidity    |                | 90%RH maximum. (non-condensing)   |
|                            | Storage temperature |                | -20°C to +65°C (-4°F to 149°F)  |
|                            | Ambience            |                | Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)  |
|                            | Altitude, vibration |                | Maximum 1000m (3280.80feet) above sea level for standard operation.<br>5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less (conforming to JIS C 0040)   |

- \*1. When undervoltage or instantaneous power failure occurs, no alarm output is provided but the output is shut off. After power restoration, the inverter may be run as it is. Depending on the running status (e.g. load magnitude), however, overcurrent, regenerative overvoltage or other protection may be activated at power restoration. (In external operation mode.)
- \*2. The braking torque indicated is a short-duration average torque (which varies with motor loss) when the motor alone is decelerated from 60Hz in the shortest time and is not a continuous regenerative torque. When the motor is decelerated from the frequency higher than the base frequency, the average deceleration torque will reduce.
- \*3. This function is valid for only the type with RS-485 communication function.
- \*4. Compatible with only the product having the built-in cooling fan.
- \*5. Activated only when "1" is set in Pr. 40 "start-time ground fault detection selection".
- \*6. Activated only when external thermal relay input (OH) is selected in any of Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 (input terminal function selection).

## 4.2 Outline Drawings

(Remarks) For the dimensions of the type having RS-485 communication function and the totally enclosed structure type, refer to those of the standard type inverter of the same capacity.

- FR-S520-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K, 0.75K(-NA)
- FR-S520S-0.1K
- FR-S520S-0.2K, 0.4K, 0.75K(-EC)
- FR-S510W-0.1K, 0.2K, 0.4K(-NA)



### •3-phase 200V power supply

| Capacity   | D            | D1        | D2        |
|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0.1K, 0.2K | 80.5 (3.17)  | 10 (0.39) | 52 (2.05) |
| 0.4K       | 112.5 (4.43) | 42 (1.65) | 52 (2.05) |
| 0.75K      | 132.5 (5.22) | 62 (2.44) | 52 (2.05) |

### •Single-phase 200V power supply

| Capacity   | D            | D1        | D2        |
|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0.1K, 0.2K | 80.5 (3.17)  | 10 (0.39) | 52 (2.05) |
| 0.4K       | 142.5 (5.61) | 42 (1.65) | 82 (3.23) |
| 0.75K      | 162.5 (6.40) | 62 (2.44) | 82 (3.23) |

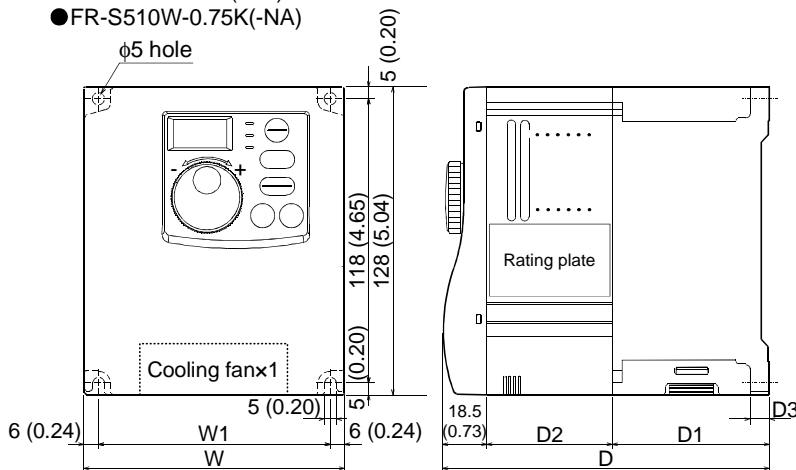
### •Single-phase 100V power supply

| Capacity | D            | D1        | D2        |
|----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0.1K     | 80.5 (3.17)  | 10 (0.39) | 52 (2.05) |
| 0.2K     | 110.5 (4.35) | 10 (0.39) | 82 (3.23) |
| 0.4K     | 142.5 (5.61) | 42 (1.65) | 82 (3.23) |

(Unit: mm (inches))



- FR-S520-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K(-NA)
- FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K(-NA)(-EC)
- FR-S520S-1.5K(-EC)
- FR-S510W-0.75K(-NA)



•3-phase 200V power supply

| Capacity   | W          | W1         | D            | D1        | D2        | D3       |
|------------|------------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 1.5K, 2.2K | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78)  | 135.5 (5.33) | 65 (2.56) | 52 (2.05) | 8 (0.31) |
| 3.7K       | 170 (6.69) | 158 (6.22) | 142.5 (5.61) | 72 (2.83) | 52 (2.05) | 5 (0.20) |

•3-phase 400V power supply

| Capacity    | W          | W1        | D            | D1        | D2        | D3       |
|-------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 0.4K, 0.75K | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 129.5 (5.10) | 59 (2.32) | 52 (2.05) | 5 (0.20) |
| 1.5K        | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 135.5 (5.33) | 65 (2.56) | 52 (2.05) | 8 (0.31) |
| 2.2K        | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 155.5 (6.12) | 65 (2.56) | 72 (2.83) | 8 (0.31) |
| 3.7K        | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 165.5 (6.52) | 65 (2.56) | 82 (3.23) | 8 (0.31) |

•Single-phase 200V power supply

| Capacity | W          | W1        | D            | D1        | D2        | D3       |
|----------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 1.5K     | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 155.5 (6.12) | 65 (2.56) | 72 (2.83) | 8 (0.31) |

•Single-phase 100V power supply

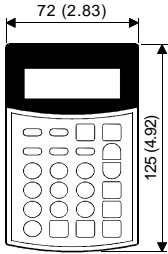
| Capacity | W          | W1        | D            | D1        | D2        | D3       |
|----------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 0.75K    | 108 (4.25) | 96 (3.78) | 149.5 (5.89) | 59 (2.32) | 72 (2.83) | 5 (0.20) |

\* The FR-S540-0.4K, 0.75K (-NA) (-EC) and FR-S510W-0.75K (-NA) do not have a cooling fan.

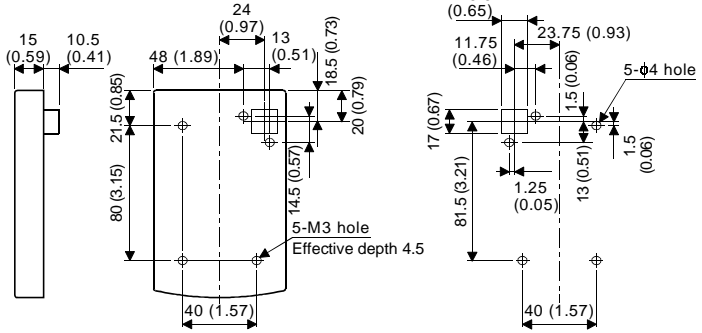
(Unit: mm (inches))

● Parameter unit (FR-PU04)

<Outline drawing>



<Panel cut dimension drawing>



(Unit:mm (inches))

Choose the mounting screws whose length will not exceed the effective depth of the mounting threads.

# 5. INSTRUCTIONS

- 5.1 Selecting Instructions..... 171
- 5.2 Peripheral Selecting Instructions..... 171
- 5.3 Operating Instructions..... 173
- 5.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor ..... 175

## 5.1 Selecting Instructions

---

### (1) Inverter capacity selection

When a special motor is run or multiple motors are run in parallel by one inverter, choose the inverter capacity so that the sum of the rated motor currents (at 50Hz) will be not more than the rated output current of the inverter.

### (2) Motor starting torque

The starting and acceleration characteristics of an inverter-driven motor are restricted by the overload capacity of the inverter used. The torque characteristic is generally smaller than at a start made by the commercial power supply. When large starting torque is necessary, choose automatic torque boost control (set the motor capacity in Pr. 98) or adjust the torque boost value. If these selection and adjustment cannot develop enough torque, choose a one rank higher inverter capacity or increase both the motor and inverter capacities.

### (3) Acceleration/deceleration time

- The acceleration/deceleration time of the motor is determined by the motor-generated torque, load torque and load's inertia moment (J).
- If the current limit or stall prevention function is activated during acceleration/deceleration, the time may increase, so change the acceleration/deceleration time setting to a little longer value.
- When you want to shorten the acceleration/deceleration time, increase the torque boost value (if you set a too large value, the stall prevention function will be activated at a start, resulting in increased acceleration/deceleration time), use automatic torque boost control, or increase the inverter and motor capacities.

## 5.2 Peripheral Selecting Instructions

---

### (1) Installation and selection of no-fuse breaker

To protect the inverter's primary side wiring, install a no-fuse breaker (NFB) on the power receiving side. For selection of the NFB, refer to page 13 as it depends on the power supply side power factor (which changes with the power supply voltage, output frequency and load) of the inverter. Especially, a little larger capacity must be chosen for a completely electromagnetic type NFB because its operation characteristic changes with harmonic currents. Also, use the earth leakage circuit breaker of our harmonic/surge suppression product. (Refer to page 15)

## **(2) Handling of primary side magnetic contactor**

- When the external terminal is used (terminal STF or STR is used) for operation, provide a primary side MC to prevent accidents due to an automatic restart at power restoration after a power failure, such as an instantaneous power failure, and to ensure safety in maintenance work. Do not use this MC to make frequent starts and stops. (The switching life of the inverter input circuit is about 100,000 times.)
- For parameter unit operation, an automatic restart after power failure is not made and the MC cannot be used to make a start. Note that the primary side MC may be used to make a stop but the motor will coast to a stop.

## **(3) Handling of secondary side magnetic contactor**

In principle, do not provide a magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor and switch it from off to on during operation. If it is switched on during inverter operation, a large inrush current may flow, stopping the inverter due to overcurrent shut-off. When an MC is provided for switching to the commercial power supply, for example, switch it on/off after the inverter and motor have stopped.

## **(4) Installation of thermal relay**

To protect the motor from overheat, the inverter has the protective functions using electronic overcurrent protection. However, when multiple motors are run by a single inverter or a multi-pole motor is run (for example), provide a thermal relay (OCR) between the inverter and motor. In this case, set the electronic overcurrent protection of the inverter to 0A, and set the thermal relay by adding a line-to-line leakage current (refer to page 16) to 1.0 times the current value at 50Hz given on the motor rating plate or 1.1 times the current value at 60Hz

## **(5) Disuse of power factor improving capacitor (power capacitor)**

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic contents of the inverter output. In addition, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor since excessive currents will flow in the inverter to active overcurrent protection. To improve the power factor, use a power factor improving reactor.

## **(6) Secondary side measuring instruments**

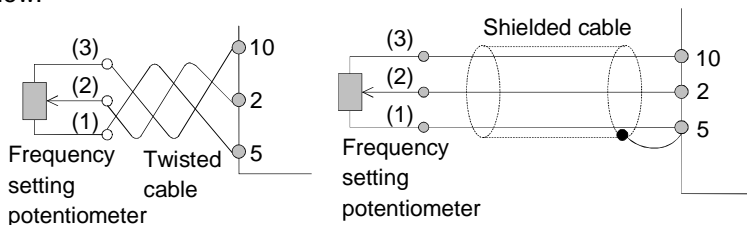
If inverter-to-motor wiring is long, the measuring instruments and CT may generate heat under the influence of line-to-line leakage currents. To prevent this, choose the instruments which have allowances for current ratings.

## **(7) About electromagnetic wave interference**

The inputs/outputs of the inverter's main circuit include harmonic content and may interfere with communications apparatus (AM radios) and sensors used near the inverter. In this case, installing the FR-BIF radio noise filter (for use on input side only) or FR-BSF01 or FR-BLF line noise filter reduces interference.

## (8) Cable thickness and wiring distance

- If the inverter-to-motor wiring distance is long, the motor torque will decrease due to a voltage drop in the main circuit cables especially at low frequency output. Use thick cables for wiring to make a voltage drop less than 2%. (A selection example for the wiring distance of 20m (65.62feet) is given on page 11.)
- For remote operation using analog signals, the control cable between operator box or operator signal and inverter should be less than 30m (98.43feet) and wire the cable away from the power circuit to avoid induction from other equipment.
- When using the external potentiometer to set the frequency, use a shielded or twisted cable, and do not earth the shield, but connect it to terminal 5 as shown below.



### ■ Grounding

When the inverter is run in the low acoustic noise mode, high-speed switching will generate more leakage currents than in the non-low acoustic noise mode. Always ground the inverter and motor. In addition, always use the ground terminal of the inverter to ground the inverter.

## 5.3 Operating Instructions

### (1) Operation

- When a magnetic contactor (MC) is provided on the primary side, do not use this MC to make frequent starts/stops. Doing so can cause the inverter to fail.
- When an alarm occurs in the inverter, the protective function is activated to stop the output. However, at this time, the motor cannot be brought to a sudden stop. Hence, provide a mechanical stopping/holding mechanism for the machine/equipment which requires an emergency stop.
- Since the capacitor needs time to discharge, do not start inspection immediately after powering off the inverter. More than 10 minutes after power-off, make sure that there are no residual voltages with a multimeter etc. before stating inspection.

### (2) Wiring

- Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter circuit. Hence, before power-on, fully check the wiring and sequence for incorrect wiring and so on.
- Terminals P<+> and P1 are designed to connect a dedicated option. Do not connect any equipment other than the dedicated option. In addition, do not short the frequency setting power supply terminal 10 and common terminal 5, and terminals PC-SD.

### (3) Installation

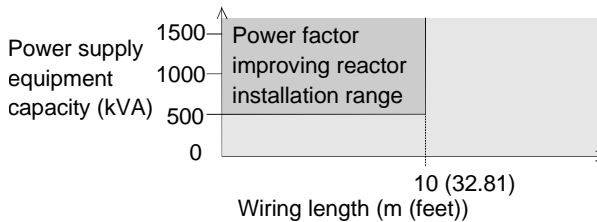
- Avoid hostile environment where oil mist, fluff, dust etc. are floating, and install the inverter in a clean place or put it within an enclosed box where floating bodies will not enter. When placing the inverter inside a box, determine the cooling system and box dimensions so that the ambient temperature of the inverter will fall within the permissible temperature range (refer to page 166 for the specified value).
- The inverter may become hot locally, so do not mount it to combustible material such as wood.
- Mount the inverter to a wall in a vertical direction.

### (4) Setting

- By setting the operation panel, the inverter can be run at the speed as high as 120Hz. Therefore, wrong setting will lead to hazardous conditions. Using the maximum frequency setting function, set the upper limit. (The maximum frequency in the external operation mode is factory-set to 60Hz.)
- Setting the DC injection brake operation voltage and operation time to values higher than the factory settings can cause the motor to overheat (electronic overcurrent protection trip).

### (5) Power supply

- When the inverter is installed near a large-capacity power transformer (500kVA or more at the wiring length of 10m (32.81feet) or less) or the power capacitor is to be switched, an excessive peak current will flow in the power supply input circuit, damaging the inverter. In such a case, always install the FR-BEL or FR-BAL power factor improving reactor.



- If a surge voltage occurs in the power supply system, this surge energy may flow into the inverter, causing the inverter to display OV1, OV2 or OV3 and come to an alarm stop. In such a case, also install the FR-BEL or FR-BAL power factor improving reactor.

## 5.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

---

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures:

- Measures

It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

### **(1) Rectifying the motor insulation**

For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-rectified motor. Specifically

- 1) Specify the "400V class inverter-driven, insulation-rectified motor".
- 2) For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".

### **(2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side**

On the secondary side of the inverter, connect the optional surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H).



# APPENDIX

APPENDIX 1 PARAMETER DATA CODE LIST ..... 177

# APPENDIX 1 PARAMETER DATA CODE LIST

| Function        | Parameter Number         | Name                                | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                 |                          |                                     | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Basic functions | 0                        | Torque boost                        | 00        | 80    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                 | 1                        | Maximum frequency                   | 01        | 81    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 2                        | Minimum frequency                   | 02        | 82    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 3                        | Base frequency                      | 03        | 83    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 4                        | Multi-speed setting (high speed)    | 04        | 84    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 5                        | Multi-speed setting (middle speed)  | 05        | 85    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 6                        | Multi-speed setting (low speed)     | 06        | 86    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                 | 7                        | Acceleration time                   | 07        | 87    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                 | 8                        | Deceleration time                   | 08        | 88    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                 | 9                        | Electronic thermal O/L relay        | 09        | 89    | 0.01A                                   | 0  |
|                 | 30                       | Extended function display selection | 1E        | 9E    | 1                                       | 0  |
| 79              | Operation mode selection | 4F                                  | None      | 1     | 0                                       |  |

The extended function parameters are made valid by setting "1" in Pr. 30 "extended function display selection".

| Function                     | Parameter Number | Name  | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|------------------------------|------------------|---|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                              |                  |   | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Standard operation functions | 10               | DC injection brake operation frequency        | 0A        | 8A    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 11               | DC injection brake operation time             | 0B        | 8B    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                              | 12               | DC injection brake voltage                    | 0C        | 8C    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                              | 13               | Starting frequency                            | 0D        | 8D    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 14               | Load pattern selection                        | 0E        | 8E    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                              | 15               | Jog frequency                                 | 0F        | 8F    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 16               | Jog acceleration/ deceleration time           | 10        | 90    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                              | 17               | RUN key rotation direction selection          | 11        | 91    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                              | 19               | Base frequency voltage                        | 13        | 93    | 0.1V                                    | 0  |
|                              | 20               | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 14        | 94    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 21               | Stall prevention function selection           | 15        | 95    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                              | 22               | Stall prevention operation level              | 16        | 96    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |

| Function                     | Parameter Number                            | Name   | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|------------------------------|---|--|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                              |   |  | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Standard operation functions | 23  | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 17        | 97    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                              | 24  | Multi-speed setting (speed 4)  | 18        | 98    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 25  | Multi-speed setting (speed 5)  | 19        | 99    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 26  | Multi-speed setting (speed 6)  | 1A        | 9A    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 27  | Multi-speed setting (speed 7)  | 1B        | 9B    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 28  | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency              | 1C        | 9C    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 29  | Acceleration/deceleration pattern                                    | 1D        | 9D    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                              | 31  | Frequency jump 1A  | 1F        | 9F    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 32  | Frequency jump 1B  | 20        | A0    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 33  | Frequency jump 2A  | 21        | A1    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 34  | Frequency jump 2B  | 22        | A2    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 35  | Frequency jump 3A  | 23        | A3    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 36  | Frequency jump 3B  | 24        | A4    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 37  | Speed display  | 25        | A5    | 0.001                                   | 0  |
|                              | 38  | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency                             | 26        | A6    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 39  | Frequency setting current gain frequency                             | 27        | A7    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
| 40                           | Start-time ground fault detection selection | 28   | A8        | 1     | 0                                       |  |
| Output terminal functions    | 41  | Up-to-frequency sensitivity  | 29        | A9    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                              | 42  | Output frequency detection   | 2A        | AA    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                              | 43  | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation                      | 2B        | AB    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
| Second functions             | 44  | Second acceleration/ deceleration time                               | 2C        | AC    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                              | 45  | Second deceleration time   | 2D        | AD    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                              | 46  | Second torque boost  | 2E        | AE    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                              | 47  | Second V/F (base frequency)  | 2F        | AF    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |

| Function                      | Parameter Number | Name   | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                               |                  |  | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Current detection             | 48               | Output current detection level   | 30        | B0    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                               | 49               | Output current detection signal delay time                                     | 31        | B1    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                               | 50               | Zero current detection level   | 32        | B2    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                               | 51               | Zero current detection time  | 33        | B3    | 0.01s                                   | 0  |
| Display functions             | 52               | Control panel display data selection   | 34        | B4    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 53               | Frequency setting operation selection  | 35        | B5    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 54               | FM (AM) terminal function selection  | 36        | B6    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 55               | Frequency monitoring reference   | 37        | B7    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 56               | Current monitoring reference   | 38        | B8    | 0.01A                                   | 0  |
| Automatic restart functions   | 57               | Restart coasting time  | 39        | B9    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                               | 58               | Restart cushion time   | 3A        | BA    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
| Additional function           | 59               | Remote setting function selection/Frequency setting storage function selection | 3B        | BB    | 1                                       | 0  |
| Terminal functions selection  | 60               | RL terminal function selection   | 3C        | BC    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 61               | RM terminal function selection   | 3D        | BD    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 62               | RH terminal function selection   | 3E        | BE    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 63               | STR terminal function selection  | 3F        | BF    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 64               | RUN terminal function selection  | 40        | C0    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 65               | A, B, C terminal function selection  | 41        | C1    | 1                                       | 0  |
| Operation selection functions | 66               | Retry selection  | 42        | C2    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 67               | Number of retries at alarm occurrence  | 43        | C3    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 68               | Retry waiting time   | 44        | C4    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                               | 69               | Retry count display erase  | 45        | C5    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 70               | Soft-PWM setting   | 46        | C6    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 71               | Applied motor  | 47        | C7    | 1                                       | 0  |

| Function                      | Parameter Number | Name   | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                               |                  |  | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Operation selection functions | 72               | PWM frequency selection                            | 48        | C8    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 73               | 0-5V/0-10V selection                               | 49        | C9    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 74               | Input filter time constant                         | 4A        | CA    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 75               | Reset selection/PU stop selection                  | 4B        | CB    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 76               | Cooling fan operation selection                    | 4C        | CC    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 77               | Parameter write disable selection                  | 4D        | None  | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 78               | Reverse rotation prevention selection              | 4E        | CE    | 1                                       | 0  |
| Multi-speed operation         | 80               | Multi-speed setting (speed 8)                      | 50        | D0    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 81               | Multi-speed setting (speed 9)                      | 51        | D1    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 82               | Multi-speed setting (speed 10)                     | 52        | D2    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 83               | Multi-speed setting (speed 11)                     | 53        | D3    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 84               | Multi-speed setting (speed 12)                     | 54        | D4    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 85               | Multi-speed setting (speed 13)                     | 55        | D5    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 86               | Multi-speed setting (speed 14)                     | 56        | D6    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
|                               | 87               | Multi-speed setting (speed 15)                     | 57        | D7    | 0.01Hz                                  | 0  |
| PID control                   | 88               | PID action selection                               | 58        | D8    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 89               | PID proportional band                              | 59        | D9    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                               | 90               | PID integral time                                  | 5A        | DA    | 0.1s                                    | 0  |
|                               | 91               | PID upper limit                                    | 5B        | DB    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                               | 92               | PID lower limit                                    | 5C        | DC    | 0.1%                                    | 0  |
|                               | 93               | PID action set point for PU operation              | 5D        | DD    | 0.01%                                   | 0  |
|                               | 94               | PID differential time                              | 5E        | DE    | 0.01s                                   | 0  |
| Sub functions                 | 95               | Rated motor slip                                   | 5F        | DF    | 0.01%                                   | 0  |
|                               | 96               | Slip compensation time constant                    | 60        | E0    | 0.01s                                   | 0  |
|                               | 97               | Constant-output region slip compensation selection | 61        | E1    | 1                                       | 0  |
|                               | 98               | Automatic torque boost selection (Motor capacity)  | 62        | E2    | 0.01kW                                  | 0  |
|                               | 99               | Motor primary resistance                           | 63        | E3    | 0.001Ω                                  | 0  |

| Function                 | Parameter Number                           | Name                                       | Data Code |       | Computer Link Data Setting Increments * | Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data Code 7F/FF) |
|--------------------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---|--|
|                          |  |  | Read      | Write |   |  |
| Calibration parameters   | C1 (900 (901))                             | FM (AM) terminal calibration               | 5C        | DC    | —                                       | 1  |
|                          | C2 (902)                                   | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency   | 5E        | DE    | 0.01Hz                                  | 1<br>(6C/EC=0)                                     |
|                          | C3 (902)                                   | Frequency setting voltage bias             | 5E        | DE    | 0.1%                                    | 1<br>(6C/EC=1)                                     |
|                          | C4 (903)                                   | Frequency setting voltage gain             | 5F        | DF    | 0.1%                                    | 1<br>(6C/EC=1)                                     |
|                          | C5 (904)                                   | Frequency setting current bias frequency   | 60        | E0    | 0.01Hz                                  | 1<br>(6C/EC=0)                                     |
|                          | C6 (904)                                   | Frequency setting current bias             | 60        | E0    | 0.1%                                    | 1<br>(6C/EC=1)                                     |
|                          | C7 (905)                                   | Frequency setting current gain             | 61        | E1    | 0.1%                                    | 1<br>(6C/EC=1)                                     |
|                          | C8 (269)                                   | Parameter set by manufacturer. Do not set. |           |       |   |  |
| Clear parameters         | CLr  | Parameter clear                            | —         | FC    | 1                                       | —  |
|                          | ECL  | Alarm history clear                        | —         | F4    | 1                                       | —  |
| Communication parameters | n1 (331)                                   | Communication station number               | 1F        | 9F    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n2 (332)                                   | Communication speed                        | 20        | A0    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n3 (333)                                   | Stop bit length                            | 21        | A1    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n4 (334)                                   | Parity check presence/absence              | 22        | A2    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n5 (335)                                   | Number of communication retries            | 23        | A3    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n6 (336)                                   | Communication check time interval          | 24        | A4    | 0.1s                                    | 3  |
|                          | n7 (337)                                   | Wait time setting                          | 25        | A5    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n8 (338)                                   | Operation command write                    | 26        | A6    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n9 (339)                                   | Speed command write                        | 27        | A7    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n10 (340)                                  | Link start mode selection                  | 28        | A8    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n11 (341)                                  | CR/LF selection                            | 29        | A9    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n12 (342)                                  | E <sup>2</sup> PROM write selection        | 2A        | AA    | 1                                       | 3  |
|                          | n13 (145)                                  | PU display language                        | 2D        | AD    | 1                                       | 1  |
|                          | n14 (990)                                  | PU buzzer sound control                    | 5A        | DA    | 1                                       | 9  |
|                          | n15 (991)                                  | PU contrast adjustment                     | 5B        | DB    | 1                                       | 9  |
| n16 (992)                | PU main display screen data selection      | 5C   | DC        | 1     | 9                                       |  |
| n17 (993)                | PU disconnection detection/PU setting lock | 5D   | DD        | 1     | 9                                       |  |

The parameter numbers within parentheses are those for use of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

\* Though parameter setting by RS-485 communication can be made in the setting increments indicated in the table, note that the valid setting increments are as indicated in the parameter list (page 46).

# REVISIONS

\*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print Date | *Manual Number   | Revision   |
|------------|------------------|--|
| Mar, 2000  | IB(NA)-0600027-A | First edition  |
| Jun., 2000 | IB(NA)-0600027-B | [Addition]<br>Single-phase 100V power input specifications |
| Mar., 2001 | IB(NA)-0600027-C | [Addition]<br>3-phase 400V power input specifications      |
|            |                  |  |